

Minimum Service  
Delivery Standards **MSDS**

# Reference Manual Clinical Laboratories



**Punjab Healthcare Commission**

*Striving for Quality Healthcare in Punjab*







# Foreword

---

The Punjab Healthcare Commission (PHC) is an independent health regulatory body established under the PHC Act 2010 promulgated by the provincial legislature. Primary objective of the PHC is to improve the quality of healthcare service delivery in Punjab both in the public and private sector for assuring patient safety. In order to introduce a culture of Clinical Governance through standardization of the healthcare services at all healthcare establishments (HCEs), the PHC in 2012 developed and enforced the Minimum Service Delivery Standards (MSDS) for Category - I HCEs; the hospitals having above 50 beds and providing specialized healthcare as single specialty or multidisciplinary facilities. This was followed by developing MSDS for Category - II HCEs; hospitals having up to 50 beds.

In the year 2014, the PHC initiated developing MSDS for different kinds of Category-III HCEs offering out-patient services only, including the Basic Health Units (BHUs), in the public sector and the clinics of general practitioners / family physicians, dental clinics, clinical laboratories, radiological diagnostic centers, as well as for the Homeopathic clinics and Tibb clinics providing services under the Unani Ayurvedic & Homeopathy (Practitioners) Act 1965. The MSDS primarily focus on quality and safety of services and are based on the approved framework which covers all the ten functional areas in the HCEs related to organizational management and patient care and including inter-alia, care of patients, management of medication, continuous quality improvement, information management system and infection control etc. The scope and applicability of the standards prescribed under these functional areas is commensurate with the range of services delivered at the particular type and category of the HCEs.

Accordingly, the MSDS and Reference Manual for the Clinical Laboratories mainly operating in the private sector have been developed in line with their scope of services. All relevant stakeholders including the Health Department, Pathologists from all regions of Punjab, both from the public and private sector, the Pakistan Association of Pathologists (PAP) and the College of Pathologists of Pakistan (CPP) were consulted during finalizing the MSDS. The document comprises of 37 standards and 118 indicators and also provides the survey, scoring methodology and the guidelines at the end of each area to facilitate implementation and assessment of compliance.

I would like to thank the PHC team lead by the Chief Operating Officer who undertook the development of MSDS in a thorough professional manner. My thanks are also due to the experts and stakeholders who provided valuable inputs in compilation of this document. I am also indebted to the members of the TAC Subcommittee on Standardization and Accreditation for highly professional and critical review of the final document. Lastly, I am grateful to the fellow Commissioners on the PHC Board for their continuous guidance and support in carrying forward the mandate of the Commission.

I sincerely hope that finalization of this document, would mark another step towards achieving the mandated objectives of the PHC to improve quality of healthcare services delivery in Punjab.

Justice (R) Aamer Raza Khan  
Chairperson  
Punjab Healthcare Commission



## Table of Contents

<b>List of Acronyms and Abbreviations</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>15</b>
1.1 Development Methodology	16
1.2 MSDS Reference Manual Clinical Laboratories	16
<b>2 Standards and Indicators</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>2.1 Responsibilities of Management (ROM)</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Standard 1. ROM-1: The laboratory is easily identifiable</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Ind 1.</b> The laboratory is identifiable with name on a sign board	19
<b>Ind 2.</b> The laboratory sign board conforms to the prescribed local legal standards	19
<b>Ind 3.</b> The laboratory is registered / licensed with the PHC	20
<b>Ind 4.</b> Associated collection centers are reflected in the registration certificate / license issued by the PHC	20
<b>Ind 5.</b> Signed valid MOU, showing linkage with any other laboratory or organization for referral of specialized tests, exists	21
<b>Standard 2. ROM-2: A technically qualified and experienced individual heads the laboratory</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Ind 6.</b> The individual heading the laboratory has requisite and appropriate technical qualification and experience	25
<b>Standard 3. ROM-3: Responsibilities of management are defined</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Ind 7.</b> Those responsible for lab management lay down the laboratory's mission statement	30
<b>Ind 8.</b> Those responsible for management lay down detailed Laboratory Policy and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)	30
<b>Ind 9.</b> Those responsible for management lay down emergency policy and Standard Operating Procedures	31
<b>Ind 10.</b> Those responsible for management approve sufficient laboratory budget and allocate the resources required to accomplish the mission	31
<b>Ind 11.</b> Those responsible for management establish the laboratory's organogram	32
<b>Ind 12.</b> Those responsible for management appoint the section heads in the laboratory	32
<b>Ind 13.</b> Those responsible for management support research activities	33
<b>2.2 Facility Management and Safety (FMS)</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>Standard 4. FMS-1: The management is aware of and complies with the relevant laws, bylaws, rules and regulations, and facility inspection requirements under the relevant building and associated codes applicable to laboratories</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>Ind 14.</b> The management is conversant with the relevant laws and regulations and knows their applicability to the laboratory	44
<b>Ind 15.</b> The management regularly updates any amendments in the prevailing relevant laws and rules	44
<b>Ind 16.</b> The management ensures implementation of these requirements	45

<b>Standard 5. FMS-2: Facility work flow design conforms the scope of services</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Ind 17.</b> Space allocation and effective separation between administrative and technical laboratory areas	49
<b>Ind 18.</b> Measures to limit unauthorized access to work areas of the laboratory	49

<b>Standard 6. FMS-3: The laboratory has plans for fire and non-fire emergencies within the sections</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Ind 19.</b> Plans and provisions for early detection of fire and non-fire emergencies exist	52
<b>Ind 20.</b> Provisions for abatement of fire and non-fire emergencies exist	52
<b>Ind 21.</b> Provisions for containment of fire emergencies exist	53
<b>Ind 22.</b> Displayed safe exit points in case of fire and non-fire emergencies exist	53
<b>Ind 23.</b> Mock drills are held at least once in a year	53
<b>Ind 24.</b> Staff members are trained for their role in case of such emergencies	54

## **2.3 Human Resource Management (HRM) 60**

<b>Standard 7. HRM-1: Staff deployment is in accordance with the scope of laboratory work</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Ind 25.</b> Job description for every post is identified and documented	61
<b>Ind 26.</b> Eligibility criteria regarding qualification and experience for each job is available	61
<b>Ind 27.</b> Recruitments are made according to laid down eligibility criteria	62

<b>Standard 8. HRM-2: The staff members joining the laboratory are oriented to the laboratory environment, the laboratory sections and their individual jobs</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>Ind 28.</b> Appropriate orientation plan for new inducted employee exists	67
<b>Ind 29.</b> Each staff member is made aware of laboratory wide policies and procedures as well as section/unit/service/program specific policies and procedures	67
<b>Ind 30.</b> Each staff member is made aware of his/her rights and responsibilities	68
<b>Ind 31.</b> All employees are educated with regard to patients' rights and responsibilities	68

<b>Standard 9. HRM-3: An appraisal system for evaluating the performance of employees exists as an integral part of the human resource management process</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Ind 32.</b> Well-documented performance appraisal tools exist in the laboratory	72
<b>Ind 33.</b> All of the employees / Consultants / Students / voluntary workers are made aware of the performance appraisal tools at the time of induction	72
<b>Ind 34.</b> The appraisal is used as a tool for further development	72
<b>Ind 35.</b> Performance appraisal is carried out at pre-defined intervals and is documented	73

<b>Standard 10. HRM-4: Documented personal record for each staff member exists</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>Ind 36.</b> Personal files are maintained in respect of all full time/part time employees	76

<b>Standard 11. HRM-5: In-service staff capacity building record is documented</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Ind 37.</b> In-service training plan for staff members is available	79
<b>Ind 38.</b> All records of in-service training and education are contained in the personal files	79

<b>Standard 12. HRM-6: There is a process for collecting, verifying and evaluating the credentials (education, registration, training and experience) of laboratory professionals including doctors, technologists and others</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>Ind 39.</b> System for verification of documents and certificates of employees exists in the laboratory	82
<b>Ind 40.</b> Verification of credentials/documents is done in the laboratory for any newly added qualification/training certificate	82



<b>2.4 Management of Equipment and Reagents (MER)</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>Standard 13. MER-1: Ensure quality of equipment and reagents through standardized procurement procedures</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>Ind 41.</b> The procurement procedure of laboratory is laid down	88
<b>Ind 42.</b> Specifications for all the equipment and reagents / kits / consumables to be purchased are documented	89
<b>Ind 43.</b> Procurement orders are clear, dated and signed	89
<b>Ind 44.</b> Procured items are regularly entered into stock registers	89
<b>Standard 14. MER-2: Safe handling and storage of laboratory reagents</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>Ind 45.</b> Documented policies and procedures guide the safe storage and use of reagents	91
<b>Ind 46.</b> Inventory of reagents is maintained	92
<b>Ind 47.</b> The policies of reagent management include a procedure of alert for near expiry reagents	93
<b>Ind 48.</b> Labelling of reagents is as per SOPs	94
<b>Standard 15. MER-3: Comprehensive procedures for equipment management and maintenance exist in the laboratory</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>Ind 49.</b> Log books of all equipment are available	95
<b>Ind 50.</b> Regular periodic maintenance and calibration record of all the equipment is available in the log books	95
<b>Ind 51.</b> Documented and relevant log sheet is displayed on each equipment	95
<b>Ind 52.</b> Emergency contact number/s is displayed on all equipment	96
<b>Ind 53.</b> Equipment inventory is maintained	96
<b>2.5 Recording and Reporting System (RRS)</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>Standard 16. RSS-1: The laboratory has a complete and accurate laboratory record for every patient</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>Ind 54.</b> Electronic record of every patient is maintained	105
<b>Ind 55.</b> Every laboratory record has a unique identifier	105
<b>Ind 56.</b> The record provides an up-to-date and chronological account of each patient's record of tests	106
<b>Ind 57.</b> Only authorized person to make entries in the laboratory record	106
<b>Ind 58.</b> Every laboratory record entry is dated, timed and person making entries can be identified	106
<b>Standard 17. RSS-2: Comprehensive reporting system exists in the laboratory</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Ind 59.</b> Computerised reporting system is available	111
<b>Ind 60.</b> Critical Results and Notifiable diseases are reported	111
<b>Standard 18. RSS-3: The laboratory record supports continuity of patient care</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>Ind 61.</b> Minimum reporting time for every test is documented	114
<b>Ind 62.</b> Reports are accessible to individual patients through a specific code	114
<b>2.6 Quality Assurance (QA)</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>Standard 19. QA-1: The laboratory has a comprehensive and documented Quality Assurance program</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>Ind 63.</b> The laboratory has Quality Assurance SOPs	118

<b>Ind 64.</b>	There is designated focal person responsible for Quality Assurance (QA) activities in laboratory	118
<b>Ind 65.</b>	QA SOPs are communicated and coordinated among the staff	118
<b>Standard 20. QA-2: EQA compliance procedures and tools are available in the laboratory.</b>		<b>123</b>
<b>Ind 66.</b>	EQA of the laboratory is ensured through external assessment by nationally / internationally recognised bodies	123
<b>Ind 67.</b>	Record of EQA reports is maintained	123
<b>Standard 21. QA-3: IQA is ensured through standardized laboratory practices</b>		<b>126</b>
<b>Ind 68.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe collection of specimens	126
<b>Ind 69.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the Identification and proper labelling of specimens	126
<b>Ind 70.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe handling of specimens	127
<b>Ind 71.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe transportation of specimens	127
<b>Ind 72.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe processing of specimens	127
<b>Ind 73.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe disposal of specimens	128
<b>Ind 74.</b>	Availability of controls for IQA is ensured	128
<b>Ind 75.</b>	Process cycle records are maintained	128
<b>Standard 22. QA-4: Continuous laboratory improvement is documented</b>		<b>146</b>
<b>Ind 76.</b>	Gaps are identified through QA reports and used as tool for improvement	146
<b>Ind 77.</b>	Corrective actions are implemented upon identification of gaps	146
<b>Ind 78.</b>	Measures are taken to minimise recurrence of errors	146

## **2.7 Bio Safety and Bio Security (BSBS) 150**

<b>Standard 23. BSBS-1: Laboratory has comprehensive and coordinated Biosafety Program</b>		<b>151</b>
<b>Ind 79.</b>	Availability of laboratory Biosafety SOPs	151
<b>Ind 80.</b>	Biosafety SOPs are communicated to the laboratory employees	151
<b>Ind 81.</b>	The laboratory has designated qualified technician for ensuring biosafety activities	151
<b>Ind 82.</b>	Regular biosafety monitoring reports are generated in the laboratory	152
<b>Standard 24. BSBS-2: Continuous staff biosafety measures are ensured and documented</b>		<b>158</b>
<b>Ind 83.</b>	The laboratory has appropriate consumables, equipment and facilities to ensure biosafety	158
<b>Ind 84.</b>	All staff involved in the handling and disposal of laboratory waste shall receive regular vaccination	158
<b>Ind 85.</b>	Annual medical check-up of all staff is documented	158
<b>Standard 25. BSBS-3: Patient biosafety is ensured and documented</b>		<b>162</b>
<b>Ind 86.</b>	Proper ventilated waiting areas for patients are available	162
<b>Ind 87.</b>	Patients are not allowed inside the laboratory working area	162
<b>Standard 26. BSBS-4: Documented procedure of bio risk management</b>		<b>164</b>
<b>Ind 88.</b>	All incident reports are documented	164
<b>Ind 89.</b>	Required disinfectants/spill kits are available in the laboratory	164
<b>Standard 27. BSBS-5: Measures to ensure biosecurity in the laboratory are practiced</b>		<b>169</b>
<b>Ind 90.</b>	Only authorised persons are permitted to enter sample storage area	169
<b>Ind 91.</b>	Any transportation of samples are properly recorded	169

<b>Standard 28. BSBS-6: The Laboratory has a well-designed, comprehensive and coordinated waste management plan</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>Ind 92.</b> Written laboratory waste management SOPs are available	171
<b>Ind 93.</b> Waste management SOPs are communicated to the laboratory employees	171
<b>Ind 94.</b> The laboratory has appropriate consumables, collection and handling systems and equipment for waste management	171
<b>Ind 95.</b> Contracts with waste disposal service organisations are available	172
<b>Ind 96.</b> Waste transported from collection centres for final disposal is recorded	172

## **2.8 Access, Assessment, and Continuity of Care (AAC) 176**

<b>Standard 29. AAC-2: Laboratory services are easily accessible</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>Ind 97.</b> Laboratory location is easily accessible	177
<b>Ind 98.</b> Basic facilities are accessible in the laboratory	177
<b>Ind 99.</b> There are clean toilets / washrooms with bolts, preferably separate for males and females	177
<b>Ind 100.</b> Facilitated toilets for disabled patients are available in the laboratory	178
<b>Ind 101.</b> Disabled patients are facilitated for the phlebotomy	178
<b>Ind 102.</b> Directional arrows pointing towards various important areas for patients are displayed in the laboratory	178

<b>Standard 30. AAC-2: AAC-2: Laboratory services are provided as portrayed / claimed.</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>Ind 103.</b> Laboratory services being provided are displayed	182

<b>Standard 31. AAC-3: Comprehensive audit system for laboratory performance assessment exists in the laboratory</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>Ind 104.</b> There is a system to monitor and measure the performance of the laboratory biannually against the stated mission	184
<b>Ind 105.</b> Compare kits procured with tests performed during laboratory performance audit	184

## **2.9 Care of Patients (COP) 186**

<b>Standard 32. COP-1: Emergency handling of patients is guided by protocols</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>Ind 106.</b> Protocols for first aid to emergency patient care are documented	187
<b>Ind 107.</b> Relevant contact numbers for emergency evacuation/referral are available in the laboratory	187

<b>Standard 33. COP-2: Sentinel events are intensively analysed</b>	<b>194</b>
<b>Ind 108.</b> The laboratory has defined sentinel events	194
<b>Ind 109.</b> Sentinel events are intensively analysed when they occur	194

<b>Standard 34. COP-3: The laboratory policies and procedures support domiciliary services to the patients (where applicable/claimed)</b>	<b>197</b>
<b>Ind 110.</b> The laboratory is equipped with means of communication and transport services for home based patient sample collection	197
<b>Ind 111.</b> The laboratory has appropriate means of collection and transportation of samples of home based patients	197

## **2.10 Patient Rights and Education (PRE) 200**

### **Standard 35. PRE-1: A system exists for obtaining consent when it is required 201**

**Ind 112.** The laboratory has listed those situations where specific informed consent is required 201

**Ind 113.** The policy describes who can give consent when patient is incapable of independent decision-making 201

### **Standard 36. PRE-2: Patient and families have a right to information on expected costs 204**

**Ind 114.** The tariff list is available to patients 204

**Ind 115.** Patients / family is informed about the additional reports which are generated / included in the report with the same sample and cost 204

### **Standard 37. AAC-3: Patient Rights for appeals, complaints and confidentiality 206**

**Ind 116.** Patient's complaints are accepted by the laboratory and properly registered 206

**Ind 117.** Proper actions and remedial measures are taken in response to patients complaints 206

**Ind 118.** Confidentiality of patient's record is maintained 206

## **3 ANNEXURES 211**

**ANNEXURE. A: Health Related Legislations 212**

**ANNEXURE. B: Joining Report - Format 215**

**ANNEXURE. C: Statement of Ethics 216**

**ANNEXURE. D: Confidentiality Agreement 217**

**ANNEXURE. E: Reference Form 218**

**ANNEXURE. F: Health Questionnaire Form 220**

**ANNEXURE. G: Orientation Checklist 222**

**ANNEXURE. H: PHC Charters For Patients and HCEs 223**

**ANNEXURE. I: Sample Client Satisfaction Form 228**

**ANNEXURE. J: Complaints Management 229**

**ANNEXURE. K: Consultation for Development of MSDS – 7 May 2015 231**

**ANNEXURE. L: Consultation for finalization of Reference Manual and  
Criteria for Registration of Laboratories 19th December, 2017 233**

**ANNEXURE. M: Development Team 235**

## List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

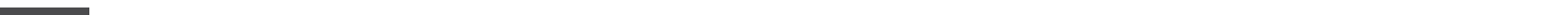
A&E	Accident and Emergency
AAC	Access, Assessment, and Continuity of Care
ACR	Annual Confidential Report
ADR	Adverse Drug Reaction
BSBS	Bio Safety and Bio Security
BTS	Blood Transfusion Service
BLS	Basic Life Support
CMC	Complaint Management Committee
CME	Continued Medical Education
CNIC	Computerized National Identity Card
CQI	Continuous Quality Improvement
CSOs	Civil Society Organization
CT	Computerized Tomography
DHIS	District Health Information System
DoB	Date of Birth
DRAP	Drug Regulatory Authority of Pakistan
ED	Emergency Department
EDL	Essential Drug List
EMR	Electronic Medical Record
EMS	Emergency Medical Services
EQA	External Quality Assurance
FMS	Facility Management and Safety
HCP	Healthcare Provider
HIC	Hospital Infection Control
HMIS	Health Management Information System
IC	Infection Control
ICC	Infection Control Committee
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
ICT	Infection Control Team
IEC	Information, Education and Communication

## List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

IMS	Information Management Systems
IQA	Internal Quality Assurance
JD	Job Description
KCl	Potassium Chloride
LASA	Look-Alike, Sound-Alike
MER	Management of Equipment and Reagents
MIS	Management Information System
MLC	Medico-Legal Cases
MLR	Medico-Legal Report
MOM	Management of Medication
MSDS	Minimum Service Delivery Standards
NEQAS	National External Quality Assessment Service
NGO	Non-Government Organization
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
PHC	Punjab Healthcare Commission
PMDC	Pakistan Medical & Dental Council
PNC	Pakistan Nursing Council
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PRE	Patient Rights and Education
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
QI	Quality Improvement
RBS	Random Blood Sugar
ROM	Responsibilities of Management
RRS	Recording and Reporting System
SMPs	Standard Medical Protocols
SOPs	Standard Operating Procedure
TAC	Technical Advisory Committee
WM	Waste Management

**PART 1**

**INTRODUCTION**





## 1. Introduction

The Government of Punjab promulgated the Punjab Healthcare Commission Act 2010 to establish the Punjab Healthcare Commission (PHC) as a regulatory body with the prime objective **to improve delivery of healthcare services and ban quackery in Punjab in all its forms and manifestations and perform other functions connected thereto**. The PHC is legally mandated to regulate all healthcare establishments (HCEs) in public and private sectors through registration, enforcement of minimum service delivery standards (MSDS) and to grant license on the basis of implementation of these MSDS. For enforcing its mandate to standardize the delivery of healthcare service at the HCEs, the PHC prioritized its work regarding development of MSDS for three recognized systems of treatment; Allopathy, Homeopathy and Tibb and in the first phase developed MSDS for Category-I HCEs i.e. above 50 bedded hospitals in 2012. This was followed by the MSDS for Category-II HCEs including all types of hospitals in the public and private sector related to Allopathic system of treatment and having less than 50 beds. Later, the PHC also accomplished development of MSDS for category-III HCEs; including Basic Health Units (BHUs), Radiological Diagnostic Centers, clinics of Dentists and General Practitioners (GPs)/Family Physicians as well as homoeopathic clinics, and Tibb clinics operating under the UAH system of treatment. These MSDS are being implemented after passing through the legal process of approval provided in the statutes. This was followed by finalizing the document in hand, the MSDS for the Clinical Laboratories covering small to large scale practices.

Setting service delivery standard and indicators for their assessment is an established international practice for incessantly improving the quality of delivery of healthcare services across the health sector. The primary objective of developing MSDS for the Clinical Laboratories is to provide a yard stick for the laboratories to become eligible for grant of license by the PHC. These standards are designed to regulate the premises for streamlining the delivery of diagnostic services under supervision of qualified pathologists even at the lowest level. Recognition and Registration of the professional qualification of the Pathologists is however, the domain of the PM&DC in accordance with the provisions of the PM&DC Ordinance 1962 and the PMDC (Amendment) Act 2012.

## 1.1 Development Methodology

An outline for Draft MSDS was prepared by the PHC team by taking on board a core group of Pathologists working at various levels in the public and private sector. In addition, the professionals working at clinical and management positions in the Government as well as private sector healthcare facilities, faculty members from Medical/ Dental Colleges/Universities, representatives of the PM&DC and the College of Physicians and Surgeons Pakistan (CPSP) and members of Pathologists Association of Pakistan (PAP), the College of Pathologist of Pakistan (CPP) and other Medical Associations were also consulted.

The draft MSDS was internally shared and thoroughly discussed with the entire technical team of the PHC including a skill mix of senior and mid-level practicing doctors, hospital managers, public health professionals, pharmacists and quality assurance experts for seeking their views. The draft finalized after incorporating inputs of the technical team of the PHC was shared with the key stakeholders and the core group of experts followed by a broad based stakeholders consultative workshop. The document was thoroughly reviewed by the participants of the workshop including experts from the Health Department, senior Pathologists working in the public sector hospitals, public and private teaching institutions and independently working Pathologists from across the province and consensus based recommendation of the consultation were incorporated in the draft. The MSDS finally scrutinized by the Subcommittee of the Technical Advisory Committee on Standardization, Accreditation & Quality Assurance was presented to the Board of Commissioners of the PHC which after thorough review accorded approval to forward the same for formal approval and notification by the Government.

## 1.2 MSDS Reference Manual Clinical Laboratories

Notification of the MSDS for the Clinical Laboratories comprising of 37 basic standards and 118 associated indicators, 97 requiring full compliance and ascribed 100% weightage while 21 acceptable even with partial compliance at least to the extent of 80% (ascribed 80% weightage) was followed by developing the Reference Manual providing implementation guidelines. Following scoring scale has also been provided in the Reference Manual and shall be used for Assessment by the HCE staff as well as by the PHC Assessors. The HCE staff will undertake self-assessment to ensure 100% implementation whereas the PHC Assessors will additionally assess and score for licensing on the basis of criteria described above:

Lowest		Shades of Level of Implementation						Highest		
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

Implementation Assessment Scoring Matrix is provided at the end of each set of Standards and Indicators for self-assessment by the HCE staff whereas additional details are provided for the PHC assessors. It is highly desirable to achieve 100% scoring in all areas as these standards are already minimum. The MSDS will however, be a dynamic document for subsequent improvement on the bases of implementation experience and other developments in the field.

**PART 2**

**STANDARDS & INDICATORS**

## 2. STANDARDS AND INDICATORS

### 2.1 Responsibilities of Management (ROM)

The standards under the functional area of Responsibilities of Management (ROM) provide the structure to help the managers effectively work together to enhance organizational performance. To meet their obligations, leaders/managers must collaborate as a team to achieve a common objective. The leaders/ managers are responsible to develop the mission, vision, and goals of the organization, and encourage honest and open communication, and address conflicts of interest so that good relationships can thrive which enable achieving the stated goals.

The bigger establishments of clinical laboratories like hospitals generally have three tiers of leadership, the governing body, senior managers, pathologists and technical staff who work together to deliver safe and quality care. The standards related to the Responsibility of Management entail creating a culture that fosters safety as a priority, planning and providing services that meet patients' needs and ensuring availability of physical, financial and human resources necessary to provide the services. The management is also responsible to engage all managers, pathologists and technologists in performance improvement. The standards make clear that performing management functions is the direct responsibility of all leaders and that a coherent working relationship amongst different tiers enhances the quality of care/ services provided to the patients. In the small scale practices/ laboratories however, the scope of management functions /responsibility of management will be according to the scale of services provided at a particular HCE and can be performed by the pathologist overall Incharge of the laboratory.

## 2. Standards and Indicators

### 2.1 Responsibilities of Management (ROM)

#### Standard 1. ROM-1: The laboratory is easily identifiable

##### Indicators (1-5):

#### Ind 1. The laboratory is identifiable with name on a sign board

##### Survey Process:

The essence of the indicator is to ascertain that any one approaching the laboratory is able to identify the location of the laboratory with the help of a board on which name of the lab is clearly written. Surveyor is required to make assessment while approaching the laboratory from a reasonable distance. Sign board should clearly specify whether it is a main laboratory or a collection center.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Sign board clearly displaying name of the laboratory or the collection center as the case may be.
- ✓ Sign board/s placed appropriately for clear visibility.

##### Scoring:

- If there is a sign board which clearly identifies and specifies whether it is a laboratory or a collection center, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no sign board to clearly identify the laboratory as above, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 2. The laboratory sign board conforms to the prescribed local legal standards

##### Survey Process:

This requires surveyor knowledge about the local laws which prescribe the specifications/standards for the sign boards regarding their size, place of fixation and the type and strength of fixation. This is required to ensure stability to withstand the wind pressures.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Sign board size should conform to the local legal standards.
- ✓ Sign board fixation should conform to the local legal/technical/safety standards.

##### Scoring:

- If the sign board conforms to the local legal standards as above, then score as **fully met.**
- If the sign board has non conformity to the local legal standards, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 3. The laboratory is registered / licensed with the PHC

#### Survey Process:

The surveyor is required to check the following in original before proceeding any further with the assessment / inspection;

- ✓ Registration Certificate / License/Provisional License under the PHC Act.
- ✓ Evidence of having applied for licensure in case the lab is not yet licensed.
- ✓ PM & DC Registration Certificate of the Pathologist heading the laboratory.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ PHC registration / license number clearly displayed on the sign board/separately.
- ✓ Registration certificate/license with PHC displayed at a prominent place inside the laboratory.
- ✓ Copy of PM&DC registration certificate of the Pathologist heading the laboratory displayed at a prominent place inside the laboratory.

#### Scoring:

- If the laboratory has displayed Registration Certificate or valid License/provisional license issued by the PHC, then score as **fully met.**
- If Registration Certificate is displayed and license with PHC is under process, then score as **partially met.**
- If none of the above is available, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 4. Associated collection centers are reflected in the registration certificate / license issued by the PHC

#### Survey Process:

The list of the collection centers attached with a particular clinical laboratory are required to be reflected in the application for registration / license. The surveyors are required to check the following;

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Evidence of reflecting the list of collection centers of the laboratory, if any, in the application for registration/license with the PHC.
- ✓ Registration Certificate/license of the Laboratory under PHC Act, accordingly having License/Provisional License # linked with serial #/s of the Collection Center/s (Clinical Laboratory Reg #/Collection Center serial # in the list) e.g. (CL#/CC#).
- ✓ Evidence of having applied for licensure in case it is not licensed.

#### Scoring:

- If the status of collection center/s is reflected in the application by the laboratory for registration/license with the PHC and the PHC Registration Certificate / license reflects the status of collection centers as required, then score as **fully met.**
- If the application by the laboratory reflects the status of collection centers but PHC Registration/License has not been received, then score as **partially met.**
- If the application does not reflect the status of collection centers, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 5.**

**Signed valid MOU, showing linkage with any other laboratory or organization for referral of specialized tests, exists<sup>2</sup>**

**Survey Process:**

Majority of the laboratories do not perform all the test / full range of lab tests . Therefore, some laboratories send samples to other relevant laboratories for getting specific tests performed. Linkages should demonstrate that the laboratory management has facilitated patients by limiting patient's visits and providing services at one facility for different tests. Look for documented Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with other laboratories duly signed by both parties for specialized tests such as Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) or other specialized techniques etc.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Written and valid MOU with referral laboratory which fulfills above requirements.

**Scoring:**

- If signed and valid MOU/documented system of referral with other laboratories exists, then score as **fully met.**
- If no such evidence of referral system exists, then score as **not met.**

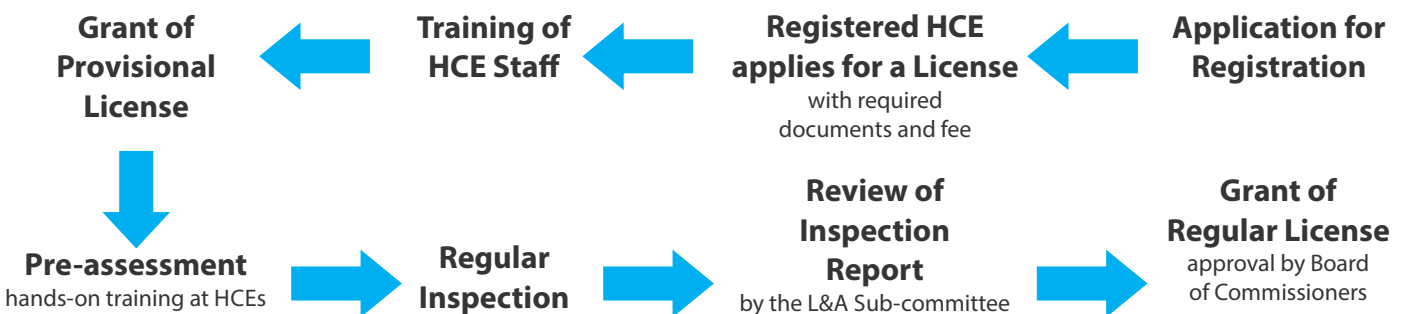
## Guidelines

**Identification:**

Sign board should clearly specify if it is a laboratory or collection center ensuring visibility, readability, notice-ability and legibility in accordance with local legal standards.

**Registration and Licensing:**

Registration and licensing forms along with the detailed processes are provided on the PHC website. A registration certificate is issued to a HCE upon submission of an application on Registration Form prescribed by the PHC with all the necessary details. Laboratories are required to display the Registration Number and Registration Certificate appropriately and prominently along with Scope of Services duly portrayed. Main board/boards are appropriately placed to display the Registration number and scope, whereas the registration number can be displayed in or outside the director's room or at the reception etc.

**Licensing Process:**

<sup>2</sup> - Where applicable.

## **Outsourcing Specialized Tests**

Specialized tests not performed in the lab are referred to contracted laboratories. The laboratory director/Incharge shall select the reference laboratory to which specimens are dispatched for test / analysis and reporting. The laboratory director/Incharge shall also develop and implement SOPs for dispatch of specimen, receipt and issuance of reports. When results are received from the referral laboratory, the original report is always forwarded to the requesting clinician. The list of the referral laboratories currently contracted and details of tests performed by the respective labs should be displayed. Laboratory management, in consultation with the technical experts as appropriate, shall establish a procedure(s) for the referral of specimens to other laboratories and to consultants for providing second opinions, which shall include inter-alia the following:

- i. Evaluating and selecting referral laboratories and consultants in terms of competence to perform the requested examinations and ensuring that there are no Conflict of Interests (COIs).
- ii. Maintaining a record of all referral laboratories.
- iii. Maintaining a record of all specimens referred.
- iv. Recording regarding dispatch dates.
- v. Maintaining a record of reports.
- vi. Monitoring the receipt of reports from the referral laboratory or referral consultant.
- vii. Defining the respective responsibilities for the interpretation and reporting of referred examinations.
- viii. Periodic review of the arrangements with referral laboratories to ensure that requirements including terms of External Quality Assurance (EQA), performance and turnaround times continually met.

***Note: Referral laboratories should be compliant of the PHC regulatory requirement and, or be, accredited by some accreditation body as applicable for ensuring that the quality management systems meet the requirements of good practices. of quality assurance.***

A memorandum of understanding (MOU) is a formal agreement between two or more Laboratories (parties) signed to establish referral/ outsourcing partnerships. Although the MOUs do not confer any legal binding but reflect a degree of seriousness, define responsibilities and mutual respect amongst the parties.

### **Sample Memorandum of Understanding Template**

#### **Memorandum of Understanding**

Between (Partner-1) and (Partner-2)

This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) sets for the terms and understanding between the (partner-1) and the (partner-2) to ..... (insert activity).

#### **Background**

(Why partnership important)



**Purpose**

This MOU will (purpose/goals of partnership)

The above goals will be accomplished by undertaking the following activities:

(List and describe the activities that are covered under the partnership and who will do what)

**Reporting**

(Record who will evaluate effectiveness and adherence to the agreement and when evaluation will happen)

**Funding**

(Specify that this MOU is not a commitment of funds)

**Duration**

This MOU is at-will and may be modified by mutual consent of authorized representatives from (list partners). This MOU shall become effective upon signature by the authorized representatives from the (list partners) and will remain effective until modified or terminated by any one of the partners with mutual consent. In the absence of mutual agreement by the authorized representatives from (list partners) this MOU shall end on (end date of partnership).

**Contact Information****Partner 1**

- i. Name
- ii. Authorized representative
- iii. Position
- iv. Address
- v. Telephone
- vi. Fax
- vii. E-mail

**Partner 2**

- i. Name
- ii. Authorized representative
- iii. Position
- iv. Address
- v. Telephone
- vi. Fax
- vii. E-mail

\_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Partner 1 signature)

(Partner name, organization, position) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Partner 2 signature)

(Partner name, organization, position) \_\_\_\_\_

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 1. ROM-1: The laboratory is easily identifiable.

Indicators 1-5		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 1.</b>	The laboratory is identifiable with name on a sign board.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 2.</b>	The laboratory sign board conforms to the prescribed local legal standards.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 3.</b>	The laboratory is registered / licensed with the PHC.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 4.</b>	Associated collection centers are reflected in the registration certificate / license issued by the PHC.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 5.</b>	Signed valid MOU, showing linkage with any other laboratory or organization for referral of specialized tests, exists.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>50</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## Standard 2. ROM-2: A technically qualified and experienced individual heads the laboratory

### Indicators (6-6):

**Ind 6.**

**The individual heading the laboratory has requisite and appropriate technical qualification and experience**

#### Survey Process:

Director/individual heading the laboratory is responsible for the overall operation and administration. Although he/she has the option to delegate some of the responsibilities, he/she remains ultimately responsible and must ensure that all the duties are properly performed and applicable regulatory requirements are duly complied. Review the job description<sup>3</sup> of the laboratory head / director and determine if the individual has the technically appropriate qualification and experience<sup>4</sup> to manage the laboratory according to stated mission. The JD should also include the binding clauses regarding physical presence of the laboratory head / director in the laboratory on daily basis to ensure required supervision and reporting<sup>5</sup>.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ The technical head of the lab is a qualified pathologist having valid PMDC Registration.
- ✓ The qualification of the pathologist is commensurate with the scope of service of the laboratory.
- ✓ JD of the head of the laboratory in addition to other duties includes the binding clause regarding physical presence of pathologist for the time required in line with the scope of services.

#### Scoring:

- If qualification and experience of the director/individual heading the laboratory meets the technical requirements, then score as **fully met**.
- If qualification and experience of director/individual heading the laboratory is deficient, then score as **not met**.

### Guidelines

Lab Director will be the person looking after and responsible for the entire technical and managerial working of the Laboratory. Following mandatory requirements finalized after detailed deliberations with the pathologists working in the public and private sector in teaching and non-teaching setting and representing all regions of Punjab are required to be complied:

- i. PHC may only register those Clinical Laboratories which have a full time/part time Head or technical Director having post-graduate qualification in any branch of pathology recognized and registered with the PMDC for personal supervision as technical in charge.
- ii. The levels of recognized post-graduate qualifications of the technical head /lab Director/section head for supervision viz a viz details regarding scope of the work of the laboratory will be as under:

3- Refer to Ind 25.

4- Refer to Ind 26.

5- Details in the guidelines.

Category	Scope of Services/Type of Tests	Recommended qualification of the Lab director/ technical head for Supervision
A	Immunology, PCR Histopathology, Genetic testing, Advanced Hematology, Enzyme /Hormone studies Tissue typing etc.	i. RMP with recognized post-graduation in any branch of pathology as technical head ii. Subject specialist Pathologist or Scientist as section heads iii. Full time Director/technical head iv. Per shift Section heads as per workload
B	Microbiology (C/S; etc.), Chemical pathology ELISA/ Immunoassay	i. RMP with recognized Medium (M-Phil) degree in any branch of pathology as technical head ii. Technologist or Scientist or Pathologist as section heads as per work load
C	Routine clinical Lab tests	i. RMP with recognized Diploma / equivalent PG qualification

- iii. Daily Physical presence of a Pathologist, full or part time, depending upon the lab category, level of complexity & magnitude of work is essential:
  - a) Full time means 7 hours daily presence.
  - b) Part time means minimum 4 hours daily presence.
- iv. One full time Pathologist may opt to supervise another lab located at such a distance that he/she can remain physically present for the minimum time required to ensure quality of work of the 2nd lab without compromising the quality of work at the primary job.
- v. Timing of actual availability of Pathologist in the lab shall be displayed.
- vi. The labs not complying with the above may function only as Collection Centers for the qualified labs under a documented arrangement till they become compliant in terms of qualified HR.
- vii. Computer generated report should bear name of the Pathologist who actually authenticated the test provided the lab has a demonstrable ICT set up and computer signature logging.
- viii. Provisional/emergency report issued in the absence of pathologist must be followed by confirmatory report duly signed by the Pathologist.
- xi. Technical Head/Director Lab shall be solely responsible for QA of all processes and test reports.

### Physical presence of the Laboratory Head/Director

Physical presence of the Laboratory Head/Director **daily** in the laboratory is essential on **full time / part time basis** depending upon the scope of the laboratory services. For a laboratory providing high end services, a full time head in addition to section heads is mandatory. For laboratories having a limited scope of service and or performing fewer number of tests, presence of a laboratory head / director for minimum 4-5 hours daily is mandatory. Classification of laboratories into A, B, and C types depending on the scope of work / range of tests performed is recommended. A pathologist may also practice at a second laboratory provided he/she can ensure physical presence for 4-5 hours daily at the 2nd lab and further provided that:

- i. He/she bears the responsibility of overall technical supervision at both labs
- ii. All processes/ test analyses in his/her absence are performed by the duly qualified technical staff
- iii. The quality of work assigned at the primary place of work which usually requires 6-7 hours' presence at a major HCE, does not suffer.

The correctness/Quality Assurance of all the processes and preparation of test results is the ultimate responsibility of the Laboratory Head / Director through laboratory technicians/specialists/section heads whereas the authentication of reporting is the direct responsibility of the Laboratory Head / Director. There may be situations where another pathologist/histopathologist/microbiologist/chemical pathologist etc. is also authorised to authenticate the test reports. The mode of authentication of test report may be by personally signing the reports or by clearing on the computer systems which endorses an electronic stamp of the signing expert.

#### **Eligibility of the Laboratory Head/Director**

- Medical Graduate with post graduate qualification/s in any one or more branches of pathology.
- Past experience of working in a clinical laboratory preferred.

#### **Job Summary**

Director is the overall in charge of Laboratory functioning and exercises substantive/ allocated administrative and financial powers. Ensures best possible diagnostic services within the available resources. Evolves strategies to improve technical capacity and optimize functioning of the laboratory for quality testing and patient satisfaction.

#### **Duties / Responsibilities:**

- Achieves the goals by planning, budgeting, organizing, staffing, directing, coordinating, delegating, monitoring, controlling and regulating various functions.
- Allocate and approve budget and resources for various activities.
- Ensure the quality of testing in all diagnostic facilities provided by laboratory.
- Supports research activities.
- Develops laboratory strategic plan in consultation with other stake holders.
- Remains physically present for the required time commensurate with the scope of the services of the concerned laboratory.

#### **Managerial**

- Oversees all technical and managerial functions.
- Selects and appoints section heads
- Coordinates in preparation and implementation of Annual Operational Plan.
- Provides worker's safety and rights
- Sanctions leave of the officers/officials.
- Constitutes relevant committees to execute lab functions and improve systems.
- Ensures periodic preventive maintenance and prompt repair of all the laboratory equipment.
- Takes appropriate actions for redressing the grievances of the public.
- Delegates responsibilities to the relevant staff as required.
- Prepares Disaster Management Plan and ensures its implementation through regular drills and revisions.
- Undertakes periodic / regular review of the laboratory services to identify lapses and takes measures for improvement.
- Holds regular staff meetings for appraisal of the services and mitigation of issues.
- Ensures implementation of the SOPs for Infection Control.

- Heads the Waste Disposal Committee to ensure proper disposal of human tissues, and other wastes etc. in accordance with the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) developed under Punjab Hospital Waste Management Rules (PHWMR) 2014.
- Ensures enforcement of bio risk and biosafety management regulations.
- Ensures implementation of SOPs for Internal & External Quality Assurance (IQA & EQA).
- Ensures regular calibration of the laboratory equipment as per OEM Guidelines.
- Develops / adapts broader Policies/Protocols/SOPs to meet the contextual laboratory requirements and ensures that every employee is conversant with those.
- Responsible for Recruitment, promotion and transfer of staff.
- Takes disciplinary actions or submits the disciplinary cases to the appropriate authority.
- Identifies the deficiencies in performance of the staff and takes / recommends corrective measures.
- Reviews the Management Information System (MIS) / reporting system and ensures required actions.
- Issues Job Descriptions (JDs) to each employee under their signatures and maintains that record.
- Ensures implementation of Performance Appraisal system for the laboratory staff
- Ensures that laboratory protocols and procedures are amended from time to time as per requirement / institutional instructions.
- Performs any other professional duty assigned by the relevant higher authority.

#### **Financial**

- Ensures timely preparation of annual budget proposal and availability of required financial resources.
- Ensures optimal utilization of the budget / resources in accordance with the policy / prevailing judiciary laws.

#### **Logistics**

- Monitors the procurement and distribution of logistics & supplies (kits, reagents, consumables, equipment etc.)

#### **Trainings**

- Develops and ensures CME and CPD for the staff

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 2. ROM-2: A technically qualified and experienced individual heads the laboratory.

Indicators 6-6		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 6.</b>	The individual heading the laboratory has requisite and appropriate technical qualification and experience.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>10</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 3. ROM-3: Responsibilities of management are defined

### Indicators (7-13):

#### Ind 7. Those responsible for lab management lay down the laboratory's mission statement

##### Survey Process:

Mission statement of a clinical laboratory is a statement of core purpose and focus that normally remains unchanged over time, hence is required to be prepared by the top management. Check if the mission statement is laid down. Review that the laboratory's Mission statement should specify the type and quality of services which laboratory can provide to patients.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Documented mission statement that fulfills the above requirements.
- ✓ Mission statement is displayed for the staff and patients to view.

##### Scoring:

- If there is a documented mission statement and it is displayed, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is a documented mission statement but not displayed, then score as **partially met.**
- If there is no documented mission statement, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 8. Those responsible for management lay down detailed Laboratory Policy and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)

##### Survey Process:

The management of clinical laboratories must develop, implement and maintain laboratory policy covering lab-specific processes and procedures /SOPs. The SOPs can be developed indigenously based on the policy or by adapting available resource material such as reference books or manuals etc. The surveyors should look for the written record of policy and SOPs etc.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written laboratory Policy and SOPs available.
- ✓ Evidence of involvement of senior leadership, including those involved in the laboratory's management, in the process of developing policy and SOPs.
- ✓ Staff is aware of the laboratory Policy and SOPs.

##### Scoring:

- If the laboratory's Policy and SOPs are documented with evidence of involvement of the appropriate leadership in their development and staff is aware of it, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no Policy and SOPs, then score as **not met.**



## Ind 9. Those responsible for management lay down emergency policy and Standard Operating Procedures

### Survey Process:

Check laboratory Policy and SOPs for emergency situations like accidents, natural calamities, and epidemics etc. and ask how these were developed. Look for involvement of senior leadership, including those involved with in the laboratory's management. See if the Emergency Policy & SOPs are documented for the staff and patients to view and staff is aware of it.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written laboratory Emergency Policy and SOPs covering the above requirements.
- ✓ The Emergency Policy and SOPs are available to the staff / patients for consultation.
- ✓ The staff is aware of the emergency policy and SOPs.

### Scoring:

- If the Emergency Policy & SOPs exist with evidence of involvement of the appropriate senior leadership and staff is aware of it, then score as **fully met.**
- If the Emergency Policy & SOPs exist as above but about 20% of staff is not aware of those, then score as **partially met.**
- If there is no Emergency Policy & SOPs, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 10. Those responsible for management approve sufficient laboratory budget and allocate the resources required to accomplish the mission

### Survey Process:

Review any documentary evidence for lack of resources (kits etc.). Evidence is available in the form of delayed reporting or refusal of tests to the patients etc. because of non-availability of kits, equipment, staff and consumable etc..

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ The premises of the laboratory has adequate space suitable for the required activities.
- ✓ The staff, equipment and consumables remain available to support the scope of laboratory services as evidenced from the stock register and incumbency record/duty roster.
- ✓ No evidence of delay in reporting the test results on account of non-availability of equipment, kits/reagents or the concerned staff.

### Scoring:

- If there is no evidence of lack of resources, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is evidence of lack of resources, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 11.****Those responsible for management establish the laboratory's organogram****Survey Process:**

An organizational chart/organogram shows the structure/plan of the laboratory that gives the job titles of all the staff showing how they are connected /reporting to each other. Review the documents that define the laboratory's organizational structure and check that it is displayed.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ The Organogram prepared as above is documented.
- ✓ The organogram is displayed for patients and the staff.

**Scoring:**

- If there is an updated organizational chart ("organogram") which is displayed, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is an updated organizational chart ("organogram") but it is not displayed, then score as **partially met.**
- If there is none, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 12.****Those responsible for management appoint the section heads in the laboratory****Survey Process:**

Laboratory section head is responsible for overall functioning of a particular section according to laid down policy. Review the process for appointment of the laboratory's section heads / lead experts.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ The section heads are appointed.
- ✓ Evidence of adopting due process for appointing section heads i.e. under the signatures of the technical head of the laboratory.

**Scoring:**

- If there is a clearly defined process for appointment of the section heads / lead experts, then score as **fully met.**
- If the process is limited to the laboratory's director / in charge only, then score as **partially met.**
- If there is no formal process, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 13. Those responsible for management support research activities<sup>6</sup>****Survey Process:**

All research must be formally approved by the laboratory Director in consultation with other team members. Review any research reports approved by the management team and support extended for research. For the set ups not conducting research at their own, this may include sharing disease related data with relevant authorities /research organizations ensuring patient confidentiality.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Research approved by the management and its printed report OR
- ✓ Record of sharing disease related data with relevant authorities /research organizations ensuring patient confidentiality.

**Scoring:**

- If there is documented evidence of the research activities, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no research of any kind conducted or underway, then score as **not met.**

**Guidelines****Responsibility of Laying Down the Mission statement**

Prototype mission statements are given below:

**MISSION STATEMENT (Sample 1)**

---ABC Laboratory, is committed to provide patient focused, high quality services with state-of-the art technology to our customers and physicians in a safe and supportive environment. We advance patient care through research in compliance with the best laboratory practices.

**MISSION STATEMENT (Sample 2)**

The mission of ABC Laboratory, is to provide superior, cost-effective testing and state of the art customer service in an environment that promotes compassionate care and contributes to coworkers' satisfaction. We strive to meet these goals by continuing to grow and adapt in order to consistently meet the needs of our community, patients, clients, and health system.

**MISSION STATEMENT (Sample 3)**

To accomplish our vision, the mission of the Clinical Laboratory Program is to prepare professionals to demonstrate the highest quality of technical and clinical competence in serving their patients and the laboratory profession.

**MISSION STATEMENT (Sample 4)**

ABC Laboratory's mission is to TRANSFORM HEALTH AND HEALING by providing high quality, cost-effective, innovative laboratory services which enhance patient health. The Laboratory supports the clinical care, education, and research by demonstrating the core values of:  
 EXCELLENCE: in technology and consultative services,  
 CARING: by staff for those we serve, and  
 INTEGRITY: in our interactions with customers, colleagues, and ourselves

<sup>6</sup> - Where applicable.

**SOP Template and Components:**

Each template contains a header, body and footer. Within the body of the template there are eight sections; Purpose, Scope, Policy, Definitions, Roles and Responsibilities, Procedures, References, and Appendices. Most sections either require, or provide the option to enter information specific to the organization/ laboratory/ section that will own the SOPs.

Emergency policies and SOPs should be aligned to the national policies announced during natural calamities and outbreaks.

**Header Information**

The header information in the SOPs template is crucial to the identification and tracking of SOPs. These items must be completed and must follow the SOP identification and versioning practices utilized by the organization/ laboratory/ section which own the SOP.

The header contains the organization name, SOP title, SOP identifier, and SOP version. Subsequent pages within each SOP will automatically be populated with header information once this section has been completed.

**SOP Organization**

The organization/ laboratory name is the group that 'owns' the SOP. The owner can be thought of as the group with the authority to mandate the use of the SOP.

**SOP Identifier (SOP ID)**

The SOP identifier generally consists of a meaningful combination of letters and numbers. For example, MS06-SOP-001 might be the identifier used for Minimum Standards For Laboratories SOP #001.

**SOP Version**

In order to ensure that the most recent, approved document of an SOP is being used, the document must follow a numeric version control policy. Enter the current version (e.g. 1.0 0, 1.10 etc.)

**Effective Date**

The meaning of the term "Effective Date" must be defined by the SOP owner.

**Developing Laboratory policy and guidelines:**

The approach to establishing an effective health laboratory service requires addressing essential services at each level, including clinical health needs, required resources, staffing, equipment and supplies.

## Characteristics of SOPs

### Sample Header

[Insert the name of the Organization, Department, or Project which owns the SOP, the SOP identifier and the SOP Version below]

Organization:			
SOP Title:	Development, Implementation & Maintenance of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)		
SOP ID:		SOP Version:	

### Section 1: Purpose

The Purpose section contains standard, non-editable language.

#### ***Development, Implementation, and Maintenance of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)***

##### **1. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this document is to establish a uniform process for the preparation, review, implementation, and retirement of a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).

### Section 2: Scope

The Scope section contains standard, non-editable language with the option to include additional language that pertains to the scope.

##### **2. SCOPE**

This Standard Operating Procedure applies to the development and maintenance of all Laboratory SOPs, and related appendices. The following procedures apply to all SOPs and associated documents, developed or revised after this SOP's effective date.

***[Optional: Insert any additional details necessary to further define the scope of this SOP]***

### Section 3: Policy

The Policy section contains standard, non-editable language with the option to include additional policy statements.

##### **3. POLICY**

This Standard Operating Procedure Complies the MSDS prescribed by the PHC and is in line with the Good Clinical Practices / OEM guidelines.

Refer to the relevant laws/regulations/rules/standards as the case may be.

### Section 4: Definitions

The definitions section contains standard, non-editable language with the option to include additional definitions.

##### **4. DEFINITIONS**

APPENDIX: Supplemental document providing information to support the requirements of a Standard Operating Procedure.

Approval Date: The date on which the SOP is approved for use.

DEVIATION: Formally documented, unplanned departure from an SOP.

***[Optional: Insert any additional definitions for technical or special terms used within this Standard Operating Procedure that may not be familiar to the lay reader.]***

## Section 5: Roles and Responsibilities

The Roles and Responsibilities section contains standard, non -editable language with the option to add with new responsibilities to an existing role.

### Adding responsibilities to an existing role:

#### 5. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

All members of the organization are responsible for regularly reviewing the SOPs relevant to their job title and for completing any related, required training. In addition, any individual affected by the SOP may bring forward recommendations for the addition, revision or retirement of an SOP.

#### SOP Administrator(s)/Developer/Controller

An individual filling the SOP Administrator role is accountable for the creator, implementation and management of Standard Operating Procedures. The Administrator or Designee shall be responsible for the following activities: operations and activities are documented by SOPs

- Ensures all routine operations and activities are documented by SOPs.
- Initiates and/or approves proposals for SOP creation, revision and/or retirement.
- Approves SOPs and associated documents.
- Reviews SOPs waivers and deviations.
- Identifies roles/job titles within the organization for which an SOP is applicable.
- Ensures that employees regularly review relevant SOPs and receive training as needed.
- Documents and tracks SOP revisions and approvals.

*[Optional: Insert any additional details regarding the responsibilities of the Administrators/Developer]*

**To create additional responsibilities for an existing role, type the information in the new box.**

### Adding a new role and related responsibilities:

In this case a single text box will hold the title of the new role, and the responsibilities associated with the new role as under;

#### Additional Roles and Responsibilities

*[Optional: Insert any additional role(s) and responsibilities that apply to this SOP]*

## Section 6: Procedure

The Procedure section contains standard, non-editable category titles for a set of activities that must be addressed in the SOP.

#### 6. PROCEDURE

Steps involved in the completion of all related procedures/tasks to be written in numbered form;

- a.
- b.
- c. etc.

Archival Communication Plan

*[Describe the process that is used to confirm a project is ready for archival, how that information is communicated and to whom (e.g. study, sponsor, IRB, etc.)]*

**Section 7: References**

The References section contains standard, non-editable language with the option to include additional references.

**7. REFERENCES**  
MSDS Code, Standard/Indicator to which SOP relates/complies  
  
*[Optional: Insert any additional SOP references]*

**Section 8: Appendices**

The Appendices section contains standard, non-editable language with the option to include additional language that pertains to any new appendices developed. To create additional appendices, type the information in the new box.

**8. APPENDICES**  
*[Optional: Insert any appendices properly numbered/referred to the context to enhance facilitation in implementation]*

**Sample footer**

_____	_____	_____
Approver Name	Approver Signature	Effective Date

**Objectives of the Laboratory Policy**

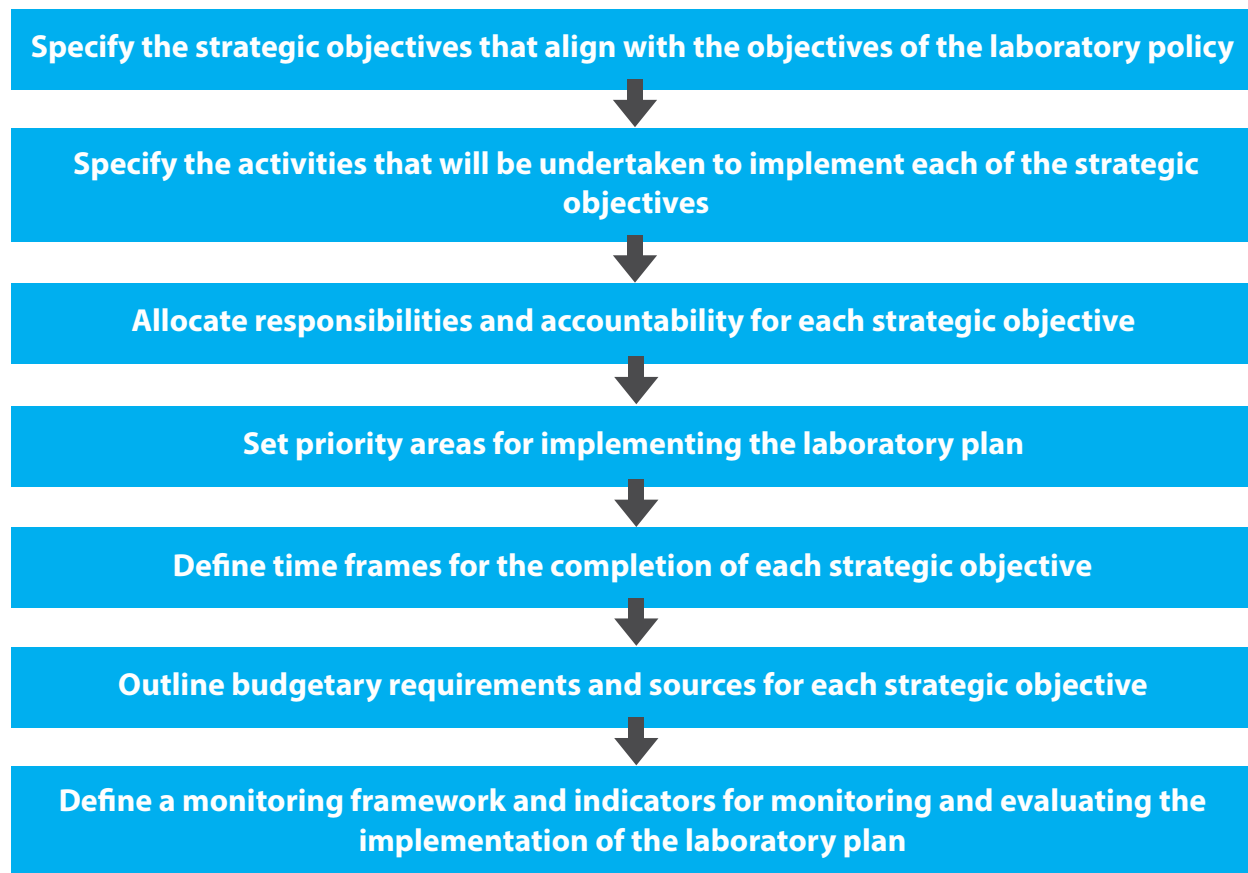
1. To affirm commitment and support for the organization and management of efficient, cost-effective and sustainable laboratory services.
2. To strengthen laboratory services for supporting diagnosis, treatment, surveillance, prevention and control of diseases.
3. To establish standards for laboratory quality systems.
4. To ensure the quality of the laboratory services through an established QA system.
5. To empower the establishment, implementation and monitoring of the laboratory plan.
6. To ensure adequate financial and human resources to meet the requirements of the laboratory services.
7. To commit to ethical values in laboratory practice, including patient confidentiality, adherence to professional codes of conduct and ethical research practices.
8. To encourage research and collaboration to inform and improve the quality of laboratory services.
9. To monitor the implementation of bio-risk, bio-safety management and mitigation plan.

## Developing a Laboratory Plan

### Developing a Laboratory Plan

The laboratory plan should be carefully designed, realistic and practical, and include a time frame for implementation with the necessary indicators, budgetary allocations and designated partners. A step-wise approach to development is more likely to be sustainable and capable of contributing to the achievement of health system goals.

The process of developing a laboratory plan should include the following steps:



## Standard Operating Procedures

Laboratories must have written Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). All lab personnel, who perform operations, need to document that they have read and understand all SOPs relevant to their work. New employees should be given hands-on training which should include all relevant SOPs.

### The benefits of SOPs:

1. Important for training new staff
2. Efficient workflow
3. Address safety concerns
4. Minimize chances of miscommunication
5. Minimize variability in test results
6. Minimize failed test runs
7. Serve as a vital part of a laboratory quality assurance program. New employees should be given hands-on training which should include all relevant SOPs.



**Budget Allocation**

Budget formulation including forecasting and finalizing the budget, is the responsibility of the senior management.

Budgeting refers to the allocation of capital and setting the expenditure with respect to the laboratory's core functions to achieve the set or designated targets. The budget needs to be focused and prepared to cover all of the financial requirements and to cover any of the future investment plan/s. The routine and daily expenses will have appropriate allocation so that the future investments do not affect the scheduled existing expenses of the laboratory.

**A budget process** refers to the process by which organizations create and approve a budget, ensuring that these remain aligned with the rules and regulations, which is as follows:

1. The Finance Department of the lab prepares worksheets to assist the section in-charges for preparation of sectional budget estimates.
2. The Director calls a meeting of the section in-charges and they present and discuss plans for the following year's projected level of activity.
3. The section in-charge can work with the Finance Department, or work alone to prepare an estimate for their sections for the coming year.
4. The completed budgets are presented by the section in-charges to their Directors/HODs for review and approval.

**Budgeting Technique:**

Most organizations / institutions produce Incremental budgets (i.e. using historic budgets and adding effect for inflation). Although this kind of budgeting is timely and less-costly to prepare, it might mean that unnecessary activities in the past will still be carried out. Zero- Based Budgeting (ZBB) can detect inflated budgets by eliminating wasteful and obsolete operations/activities, since every line of the budget has to be justified in order to align it with the overall strategic goal. Every item is reviewed and approved on a need-basis rather than history. This can also increase coordination and communication in the laboratory, as well as aligning staff to strategic goals.

**Steps of Budgeting Process:**

The six key-steps to internal budgeting are:

1. **Policy-Making**  
Defining objectives, process outline, expected results.
2. **Preparation**  
Finding actual operational statistics of every department/section: For example, the number of tests performed in different sections of the laboratory, kits / chemicals and other consumables issued from stores, deciding budget statistics, establishing costs and understanding the nature of work.
3. **Authorization**  
Head of Finance Section, Accounts officer, Department Manager.
4. **Implementation**  
Allocation of funds, creating a guideline, limiting expenditure.
5. **Monitoring and reporting**  
Comparing budgeted costs and revenue with actual, reporting any variance.
6. **Review**  
Investigating any variance, controllable or non-controllable (e.g. maintenance, utilities).

### Monthly Statement of Expenditure (SOE):

The SOE is a reconciled statement of expenditure prepared monthly by the official/officers managing the finances usually by the date defined by the organization and submitted to the next higher office.

### Organizational Chart (Organogram)

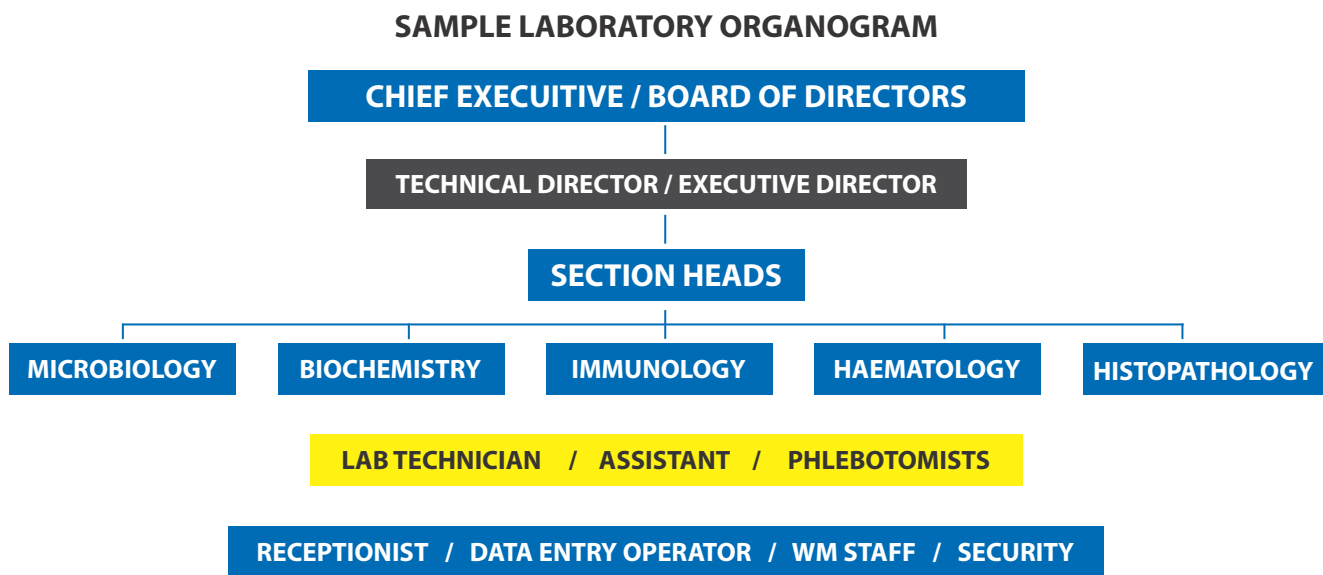
An Organizational Chart (often called Organization Chart or Organogram) is a diagram that shows the structure of an organization and the relationships and relative ranks of its departments and positions/jobs. An organizational chart gives a clear line of authority showing where subordinates are accountable to their immediate supervisors.

An organizational structure determines the manner and extent to which roles, responsibilities and power are delegated, controlled, and coordinated, and how information flows between various levels of management”.

The organizational chart has been described as looking like a tree, with the roots representing the Management (Directors) while the branches symbolize various sections and the leaves depict the staff workers. A good organizational chart of a laboratory should clearly depict;

1. Functions/services
2. Relationships
3. Responsibilities
4. Authorities
5. Communications
6. Span of control

Laboratories should have a policy for regularly reviewing (annually) and updating the Organogram in terms of changes in positions. The Organogram should be displayed at all relevant places and be available with the pertinent staff.



Laboratory section heads bring together their knowledge and skills of laboratory procedures and safety to ensure that each section of laboratory operate smoothly.

A person to be appointed as **laboratory section in charge** should be properly qualified and experienced. The person should have post-graduation qualification relevant to level / scope of services and should have at least 3 years of experience in the relevant field.

These professionals complete an array of duties which mainly include:

1. Overseeing technical procedures.
2. Scheduling staff.
3. Re-ordering supplies.
4. Monitoring of laboratory standards and controls.
5. Train laboratory technicians and assistants on the correct procedures and use of laboratory equipment, in addition to mentoring and disciplining lab staff.
6. Section in charge also makes sure that employees follow standards and safety regulations, incorporate discussions into lab group meetings for continuous improvement of best laboratory practices.

**Research in laboratory** is a process of gathering information, gaining knowledge about disease diagnosis for the purpose of initiating and modifying diagnostic criteria for continually raising the standards of laboratory. All research including the protocols must be formally approved by the senior management of the laboratory. Research reports are submitted to the Director/ section in-charges that document the research activities. It also needs to be verified that those responsible are providing guidance, resources and budget, fulfilling all legal and ethical requirements of research. It is important that laboratories undertake research which is relevant to improvement in healthcare services and medical education by analyzing the available data. The written Research Methodology must conform to the approved National/International Guidelines.

Those who are not directly conducting the research activities should at least provide the disease related data to concerned higher authorities for epidemiological studies.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 3. ROM-3: Responsibilities of management are defined.

Indicators 7-13		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 7.</b>	Those responsible for lab management lay down the laboratory's mission statement.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 8.</b>	Those responsible for management lay down detailed Laboratory Policy and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs).	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 9.</b>	Those responsible for management lay down emergency policy and Standard Operating Procedures.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 10.</b>	Those responsible for management approve sufficient laboratory budget and allocate the resources required to accomplish the mission.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 11.</b>	Those responsible for management establish the laboratory's organogram.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 12.</b>	Those responsible for management appoint the section heads in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 13.</b>	Those responsible for management support research activities .	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>70</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## 2.2 Facility Management and Safety (FMS)

A Clinical Laboratory not only serves the medical needs of the society but also generates revenues for the organization that are utilized in meeting expenses and further expansions. A well-managed facility therefore, will not only provide quality services to the patients and clinicians but will also produce better revenue for the laboratory. Since the patient outcome is largely dependent on the precise diagnosis on the basis of laboratory test / analyses reports, there is rising need to have excellence in services in the Clinical Laboratories and hospitals is on the rise. It is therefore, highly desirable that Clinical laboratories meet at least the minimum acceptable working standards and all the equipment meets the required precision level. It is imperative that the qualified professionals handle and maintain these facilities in accordance with the relevant standards as reliability of the results, professionalism and repute of the laboratory depends on these services and facilities.

It is incumbent on the Clinical Laboratory management to maintain a clean and healthy lab environment and keeping the facility running in an orderly manner. Laboratories can use financial management software for maintaining a balance in the revenue and expenses and tracking the amount spent on purchase/maintenance of expensive testing equipment, on the maintenance of building and power generation etc. to efficiently manage costs. The management need to respond quickly and efficiently to the service and preventive maintenance by setting up schedules in order to provide uninterrupted services in a clean and healthy environment.

## Standard 4. FMS-1: The management is aware of and complies with the relevant laws, bylaws, rules and regulations, and facility inspection requirements under the relevant building and associated codes applicable to laboratories.

### Indicators (14-16):

#### Ind 14. The management is conversant with the relevant laws and regulations and knows their applicability to the laboratory

##### Survey Process:

The surveyor may demand copies of the relevant laws and regulations which should include building, fire safety, and safety requirements for lifts/elevators as and where applicable. Through observation and discussion confirm awareness of management and the staff about laws, regulations and rules as to how these are applicable to the laboratory.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Copies of current/updated relevant laws, regulations and rules available (Annexure-A).
- ✓ Laboratory staff is aware of the relevant laws, regulations and rules and knows as to how those relate to their functioning.
- ✓ Compliance of relevant laws, regulations and rules is observable.

##### Scoring:

- If copies of relevant laws and regulations are available and there is clear evidence of compliance with fire safety and other building code specifications, relevant laws and regulations and the operational staff are aware of the requirements, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is awareness of the requirements of the applicable laws and regulations but incomplete compliance up to 80%, then score as **partially met**.
- If copies of rules and regulation are not available in the laboratory, then score as **not met**.

#### Ind 15. The management regularly updates any amendments in the prevailing relevant laws and rules

##### Survey Process:

Surveyors are required to check for evidence of routinely updated laws, rules and regulations. This needs an updated copy/amendment done accordingly, duly signed for authenticity of record.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Evidence that process to keep the relevant laws, regulations and rules properly updated is adopted.

##### Scoring:

- If there is an evidence of a process to identify and acknowledge changes in laws and regulations, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is no evidence of an update process, then score as **not met**.

**Ind 16. The management ensures implementation of these requirements<sup>7</sup>****Survey Process:**

The general requirements listed in various rules and regulations illustrate some of the basic health and safety elements to be implemented in all new and remodeled buildings to be used as laboratories. Check to see if documentation supports implementation and that this is confirmed with observable examples.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Evidence that the relevant laws, regulations and rules are properly implemented, for example:
  - Implementation of PHWM Rules 2014 in such a way that all key requirements are clearly observable.
  - Compliance of the building and fire safety requirements etc.

**Scoring:**

- If there is evidence of implementation of all prevailing laws and regulations, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is up to 80% compliance, then score as **partially met.**
- If there is less than 80% compliance, then score as **not met.**

**Guidelines****Applicability of Laws and Regulations to HCE**

The basic design of a Clinical Laboratory is ideally required to support its functions e.g.

- i. Reception and waiting areas
- ii. In charge lab Office
- iii. Sample collection
- iv. Lab Diagnostic Sections
- v. Record Section
- vi. Storage, supply and other support/back up services
- vii. Civic services
- viii. Parking areas

The legal aspect is one of the most significant considerations in planning and designing a building. Architects, engineers, planners and those in allied professions need to have working knowledge of the applicable laws, rules and regulations and relevant codes.

In the Public Sector, **Communication and Works Department (C&W)** having an architect section headed by the Chief Architect is the main governmental body responsible for planning and designing hospital / Laboratory/ related buildings.

In the private sector hospital / Laboratory buildings are designed by the architectural firms and the designs are approved by the local government authorities as per the applicable codes. In either case, designing and planning of the Laboratory should be done in accordance with the relevant laws/regulations and codes including the following:

<sup>7</sup>- As applicable.

a. Zoning Regulations with the land-use map, this regulation (Guidelines for Development and Operations) ensures that the site selected is located in the area appropriate for the intended use. A planner/designer who designs a site plan must consider the following aspects of the project while remaining within zoning restrictions of the law pertaining to the locality:

1. Access and accessibility.
2. Catchment area population to be served.
3. Volumetric dimensional limits of the building in terms of site coverage.
4. Building height.
5. Distance of other facilities and utilities required.
6. Easements and rights of way, if any.
7. Sources of materials and of local skilled and unskilled labor.

Although such regulations constrain design, they also establish the criteria that help to evolve a design which is consistent with the overall plan for the community, without disturbing the local ethics and environment while ensuring safety.

b. The building code is prescribed to achieve maximum safety in building construction to ensure that it can withstand powerful earthquakes and other calamities and cover the following:

1. Classification and general requirements for Laboratory by use or occupancy.
2. Types of construction.
3. Light and ventilation.
4. Labor safety and welfare during construction.
5. Sanitation.
6. Electrical and mechanical regulations.
7. Design, keeping in view the history of incidence of earthquakes, cyclones and other disasters/calamities.
8. Protection from hazardous material.
9. Permits and inspection requirements.
10. Any other code prescribed by the state.

c. The fire safety code is provided by the Directorate of Civil Defense adhering to the following provisions in order to minimize injury, death, and loss to the staff, patients and families and also to curtail DAMAGE TO the Laboratory infrastructure:

1. General precautions against fire.
2. Principles of fire safety in buildings/structures.
3. Fire protection appliances.
4. Maintenance of fire exits.
5. Purpose specific design of high rise building.
6. Suppression control in hazardous areas.
7. Specifying smoking areas as per provisions of relevant Law/Rules.
8. Management and use of combustible materials.

d. Movement of Patients, Attendants and Visitors

1. Patients should be requested not to leave or go beyond patient waiting or sample collection areas.
2. Children should have an attendant, preferably a female.
3. All visitors should enter and leave the Laboratory only through the main entrance.



Other relevant bylaws, regulations and codes include **sanitation codes, environmental protection laws and water codes**. These vary in form and content according to the requirements and need of the Laboratory.

The following International Standards can be consulted while designing the Laboratory:

1. Facility Guideline Institute (FGI) Guidelines for Design and Construction of Laboratories and Health Care Facilities
2. International Building Code (IBC)
3. National Fire Protection agency (NFPA)
4. The American with Disabilities Act (ADA)
5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
6. **Inspection of Laboratory Design.** The Lab administration can hire some professional private construction company for inspection of the building design in addition to the indigenous systems of inspection. During inspection, application of National/International building codes, where necessary, may be checked in addition to the following parameters:
  - i. The land or site upon which Laboratory IS being constructed.
  - ii. Design or structure of THE Laboratory
  - iii. Use of standardized raw material and its consumption.
  - iv. Methods of construction or workmanship.
  - v. Sanitation codes, environmental protection laws and water codes.
  - vi. Minimum standards for the width/size of the doors, aisles, passageways, stairways, or other means of exit.
  - vii. Structural strength or the stability of the building to withstand any damages by fire, earthquake, wind, flood, or by any other cause.

### **Compliance to Legislation and Regulations**

HCEs/ labs are required to abide by the relevant laws like waste management, infection control and building codes etc. to ensure safety and comfort of patients and the care providers. It is the responsibility of the senior management to be familiar with these laws/rules/regulations, any amendment thereto and ensure the same by other relevant staff for implementation.

### **Risk Management**

Every organization depending on its size is required to assign one or more individual/s to provide an oversight for planning and implementation of the requirements of all aspects of the risk management program including the following features, in a consistent and continuous manner:

- i. Planning all aspects of the program.
- ii. Implementing the program.
- iii. Educating the staff.
- iv. Testing and monitoring the program.
- v. Periodical review and revision.
- vi. Annual reports to the governing body/Board on the effectiveness of the program.
- vii. Providing consistent and continuous management support.

This is particularly important during construction or renovation of a facility for which qualified engineering services should be mandatory.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

**Standard 4. FMS-1: The management is aware of and complies with the relevant laws, by laws, rules and regulations, and facility inspection requirements under the relevant building and associated codes applicable to laboratories.**

Indicators 14-16		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 14.</b>	The management is conversant with the relevant laws and regulations and knows their applicability to the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 15.</b>	The management regularly updates any amendments in the prevailing relevant laws and rules.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 16.</b>	The management ensures implementation of these requirements.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## Standard 5. FMS-2: Facility work flow design conforms the scope of services. Indicators (17-18):

### Ind 17. Space allocation and effective separation between administrative and technical laboratory areas

#### Survey Process:

The primary objective in laboratory design is to provide a safe and facilitative environment for laboratory personnel to conduct their work. There should be sufficient separation/demarcation between administrative and technical areas. The administrative area has offices and reception/patient waiting area etc. whereas technical area includes sample collection, sample processing/testing and reporting areas which should have unidirectional work flow. Physically check laboratory layout for sufficient separation and space allocation for each area and different sections of the laboratory.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Laboratory design/layout that ensures:
  - Safe environment for patients and the staff.
  - Clear separation of technical areas and administrative/patient waiting areas.

#### Scoring:

- If there is sufficient space and clear separation of different administrative and technical areas, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is insufficient space and separation between administrative and technical areas, then score as **not met**.

### Ind 18. Measures to limit unauthorized access to work areas of the laboratory

#### Survey Process:

Check availability of measures for limited access to the working areas of laboratory. See if authorized technical staff is wearing ID cards and entrance of laboratory work areas is being monitored through movement registers, cameras etc.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Laboratory technical working areas have controlled access/entry.

#### Scoring:

- If authorized technical staff is wearing Identity (ID) cards and entries of work areas is monitored, then score as **fully met**.
- If there are no measure to check the access as above, then score as **not met**.

## Guidelines

The primary objective in laboratory design is to provide a safe and facilitative environment for laboratory personnel to conduct their work. There should be sufficient separation/demarcation between administrative and technical areas. Administrative area should have offices, patient waiting area whereas technical area should have sample collection, sample processing and testing areas which should have uni-directional work flow.

Limited access to the working areas of laboratory can be ensured through following measures:

- Every technical staff should be wearing ID cards showing employee's ID picture, name and designation.
- Lab staff to follow the Dress Code.
- Properly manning the entry and exit gates.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 5. FMS-2: Facility work flow design conforms the scope of services.

Indicators 17-18		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 17.</b>	Space allocation and effective separation between administrative and technical laboratory areas.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 18.</b>	Measures to limit unauthorized access to work areas of the laboratory.	10	100%	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 6. FMS-3: The laboratory has plans for fire and non-fire emergencies within the sections.

### Indicators (19-24)

#### Ind 19. Plans and provisions for early detection of fire and non-fire emergencies exist<sup>8</sup>

##### Survey Process:

Review the plan to ensure that it addresses the requirement of detection of fire and non-fire emergency situations. Then, by observation, review of documentation and interview, determine if the requirements are in the knowledge of all staff.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Plan for fire and non-fire emergencies.
- ✓ The plan addresses the requirement of early detection of fire and non-fire emergencies.
- ✓ The provisions to detect the above emergency situations at an early stage as laid out in the plan e.g.:
  - Smoke detector/s.
  - Monitoring through CCTV cameras.
  - Trained staff physically deployed to ensure the required outcome.
- ✓ The staff is aware of the plan.

##### Scoring:

- If there is sufficient space and clear separation of different administrative and technical areas, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is insufficient space and separation between administrative and technical areas, then score as **not met**.

#### Ind 20. Provisions for abatement of fire and non-fire emergencies exist

##### Survey Process:

Review the plan to ensure that it addresses the requirement of abatement of fire and non-fire emergencies. Then, by observation, review of documentation and interview, determine if the requirement/s have been implemented.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ The plan providing for an environment which has lesser chances of occurrence of fire and non-fire emergencies viz:
  - There is no loose electric wiring to cause short circuiting.
  - No loose plugs and sockets which can spark.
  - No power cord/s that is/are worn out to cause electrocution.
  - Ramps if exist are non-slippery.
  - Stairs have supporting rails etc.
  - Building meets, the local construction standards.

<sup>8</sup>- Applicability to be explained in the RM.

**Scoring:**

- If the plan includes the requirements and there is evidence that these are implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- Since this is an important patient safety issue, if the requirement is not included in the plan, or if not clearly implemented, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 21. Provisions for containment of fire emergencies exist****Survey Process:**

Provision of emergency containment resources should be checked by the surveyors e.g. water, sand buckets, fire extinguishers etc.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Water Source / buckets.
- ✓ Sand buckets.
- ✓ Shovel.
- ✓ Fire extinguisher/s.

**Scoring:**

- If water, sand buckets, fire extinguishers etc. are present, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is none availability of fire emergency containment resources, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 22. Displayed safe exit points in case of fire and non-fire emergencies exist****Survey Process:**

The surveyor is required to observe availability of displayed safe exit points. Physically check emergency exits and also make sure that there are no obstructions in front of emergency exits. Awareness of Staff is checked through interviews regarding emergency evacuation points.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Emergency Exit points 24/7 illuminated sign board/s displayed as required.
- ✓ No obstructions at any time on the emergency exits.
- ✓ Staff is aware of the emergency exits.

**Scoring:**

- If the safe exit points are displayed as described above, then score as **fully met.**
- If the safe exit points are no displayed as described above, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 23. Mock drills are held at least once in a year****Survey Process:**

Regular “mock” drills should be conducted in different shifts and sections of the laboratory. The drills should be fully documented noting the staff involved, major observations and any subsequent changes to the system including the structures, provisions and plans (as applicable). applicable. Look for documented evidence that “mock” drills are conducted at least once a year. Survey team may physically observe mock drill by giving unannounced emergency alarm where record confirms that all staff was subjected to the mock drill.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Record of Mock Drills / attendance.
- ✓ Record confirms that all staff was subjected to the mock drill.
- ✓ Record of corrective actions taken after mock drills.

### Scoring:

- If there is documented evidence that mock drills are held at least once in the past one year and that they involved the staff in different sections and shifts, then score as **fully met.**
- If no mock drill is conducted or there is/are non-conformities with the above, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 24. Staff members are trained for their role in case of such emergencies

### Survey Process:

Staff members are trained for dealing with fire emergencies. They are to be imparted certified trainings preferably by Rescue 1122 / Civil Defense / any other recognized body. Look for documentation / certificates of the trainings which includes at least key personnel in every duty shift.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Record that confirms participation of at least the key staff from each shift.

### Scoring:

- If there is documented evidence of training of staff from every duty shift, then score as **fully met.**
- If trained personnel are not available in every duty shift, then score as **partially met.**
- If no training is imparted, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

### Emergency Plans

#### The Organization shall:

- i. Have a fire plan covering fire arising out of burning of inflammable items, explosion, electric short circuiting or acts of negligence or due to incompetence of the staff on duty.
- ii. Deploy adequate and qualified personnel for implementation of the plan.
- iii. Acquire adequate firefighting equipment and ensure that records are kept up to date.
- iv. Have adequate training program.
- v. Have schedules for, and conduct, Mock Fire Drills.
- vi. Maintain Mock Drill Records.
- vii. Explicitly display Exit Plans.
- viii. Have an alarm and dedicated emergency illumination system, which come into effect in case of fire.

#### Necessary Items and Equipment

- i. Fire-proof blanket.
- ii. Safety shower.
- iii. Buckets with sand.



- iv. Portable fire extinguishers are essentially of two types; Carbon Di-oxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and Bromo-chloride-fluoromethane (BCF, halon, halogenated hydrocarbons) and can be used without causing damage to electrical equipment. The extinguishing power of halon is about 6 times that of CO<sub>2</sub>. Water has the disadvantage that it conducts electricity whereas powder extinguishers (containing salts) cause damage to instruments.

### Actions

1. When fire is detected, stay calm, try to oversee the situation and watch out for danger. Then the following actions should be taken in this order:
  - a. Close windows and doors.
  - b. Give fire alarm (shouting, telephone, fire alarm).
  - c. Rescue people (and animals if present).
  - d. Switch off electricity and/or gas supply.
  - e. Fight fire, if possible with at least two persons.
2. Persons with burning clothing should be wrapped in a blanket on the floor, sprayed with water or be pulled under a safety shower. A CO<sub>2</sub> fire extinguisher can also be used, but do not spray on the face.
3. When using fire extinguishers, it is important that the fire is fought at the seat of the fire i.e. at the bottom of the flames, not in the middle of the flames.
4. If gas cylinders are present, there is the danger of explosion by overheating. If they cannot be removed, take cover and try to cool them with a fire-hose. When the situation looks hopeless, evacuate the building. Let everybody assemble outside and check that no one is missing. To practice this, a Regular Mock Fire Drill (once a year), should be held

Following things should be present in lab premises to address emergency situations:

- Fire extinguishers
- Sand buckets
- Emergency exits
- Displayed emergency contact numbers
- Trained human resource

### Emergency Exit Plan

All workplaces should have adequate exits and unobstructed escape routes in case of fire. The number of exits required for all employees to exit safely depends on several factors, including whether the facility uses substances that are at a high risk for combustion, the layout of the building and the type of construction materials used. Fire Exit Signs must also be posted.

All hospitals/laboratories must have at least two clearly marked exits, so if one is blocked during a fire, the other may be used and obstructions must be kept away from exits at all times.

The organization shall take care of non-fire emergency situations by identifying those and deciding appropriate course of action. These may include:

- i. Earthquake
- ii. Civil disorders effecting the HCE
- iii. Terrorist attacks
- iv. Invasion of swarms of insects and pests
- v. Invasion of stray animals
- vi. Hysterical fits of patients and/or relatives
- vii. Anti-social behavior by patients/relatives
- viii. Temperamental disorders of staff causing deterioration in patient care
- ix. Spillage of hazardous (acids, mercury, etc.), infected materials (used gloves, syringes, tubing, sharps, etc.) and medical wastes (blood, pus, amniotic fluid, vomits, etc.)
- x. Building or structural collapse

- xi. Fall or slips or collision of personnel in the corridors
- xii. Fall of patient from the bed/stretchers
- xiii. Bursting of pipelines
- xiv. Sudden flooding of areas like basements due to clogging in pipelines or heavy rains.
- xv. Sudden breakdown of supply of electricity, gas, vacuum, etc.
- xvi. Bursting of boilers and/or autoclaves

The HCE shall prepare and act according to the specific instructions of the Health Department regarding allocation of beds, calling staff on emergency duty and ensuring uninterrupted supplies etc. in case of war related emergencies.

The HCE shall establish liaison with civil and police authorities, and Rescue 1122 and the Fire Brigade as required by law for enlisting their help and support in case of an emergency.

### **Emergency Exit System**

- i. The floors of beams of egress shall be illuminated at all points including angles and intersections of corridors and passageways, landings of stairs and exit doors with bulbs of not less than one thousandth (0.001) lumens per square centimeter.
- ii. Lighting source is of reasonably assessed reliability, such as public utility electric service.
- iii. Emergency lighting facilities maintain the specified degree of illumination in the event of failure of the normal lighting for a period of at least one hour.
- iv. Illuminated "EXIT" signs – distinctive in color, reliable source – 5000th lumens (0.005)/cm<sup>2</sup>.
- v. Size of signs – plainly legible letters not less than fifteen centimeters high with the principal strokes of letters not less than nineteen millimeters wide.
- vi. Provide luminous directional exit signs located one foot or below floor level.
- vii. There should be separate ingress and egress routes.
- viii. Corridors, hallways and aisles must be 2.4 meters in width.
- ix. Use of ramps as access to second and higher floors.
- x. Stairways with safe and adequately secured railings.
- xi. Stairway must be at least 112 cm. wide and made of concrete.
- xii. Any opening in any wall shall be protected by fire doors or fixed wire glass windows. It must have protection for vertical openings also.

Any door in a stairway, ramp, elevator shaft, stairway enclosure or light and ventilation shaft or chute, shall be self-closing, and shall normally be kept closed.

### **Simulation exercises/Mock Drills**

Following actions should be taken to comply with the standards:

- i. **Simulation exercises / Mock drills are conducted on all shifts in all buildings.** Simulation exercises are conducted in all locations on each shift. For the Hospital, drills on top and network floors are conducted so that the area of fire origination is evaluated along with the floor above and below. All drills are reviewed for the purpose of identifying deficiencies and for improvement. Unless specifically arranged, all mock drills are unannounced.
- ii. **At least 50% of the required drills are unannounced.** Management maintains a schedule of drills which is designed to cover all areas of the facility. The designated Fire Safety Manager reviews the schedule and makes adjustments based upon drill performance and real events.

- iii. **All Simulation exercises / mock drills are critiqued to identify deficiencies and opportunities for improvement.** Health and Fire Safety staff coordinates fire drills, which includes critiques. Designated Fire wardens observe staff reaction and participation. After the drill, the lead fire warden conducts a debriefing with the nurse in-charge and/or the fire warden, advising of any problems or areas for improvements. A report of the drill is maintained identifying what went well and opportunities for improvements and tracks their progress.
- iv. **The effectiveness of fire response training according to the fire plan is evaluated at least annually.** The Health and Safety committee completes an annual evaluation of the Environment of Care. A score is utilized to rate compliance to the main elements of the Standards.
- v. **During fire drills, staff knowledge is evaluated including the following:**
- When and how to sound fire alarms (where such alarms are available).
  - When and how to transmit for offsite fire responders.
  - Containment of smoke and fire.
  - Transfer of patients to areas of refuge.
  - Fire extinguishment.
  - Specific fire response duties.
  - Preparation for building evacuation.

### Table 1 : Sample Format of a Fire Drill Report

#### Fire Alarm/Fire Drill Report

To be completed after every alarm or drill by designated fire safety officer

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of Alarm/Fire sign: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person triggering the alarm: \_\_\_\_\_

1) Rounds of floors made by:

1st Floor: \_\_\_\_\_ 2nd Floor: \_\_\_\_\_

Doors Closed: \_\_\_\_\_

Hallways Cleared: \_\_\_\_\_

Visitors/Patients – Instructed Appropriately: \_\_\_\_\_

Staff knows how and when to turn off the electric, gas supply: \_\_\_\_\_

Fire Extinguishers on proper location: \_\_\_\_\_

Staff was aware of location of fire and prepared to evacuate through appropriate Exits: \_\_\_\_\_

Staff from departments other than nursing at appropriate posts: \_\_\_\_\_

Staff Co-operation: \_\_\_\_\_

2) Reason for Alarm (if not a planned drill): \_\_\_\_\_

3) Communication to Switchboard: \_\_\_\_\_

4) Additional Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

5) Problems Identified/Recommendations: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Position: \_\_\_\_\_

### **Training in Emergency Situation Handling**

The training shall include various classes of fire, information and demonstration on how to use a fire extinguisher and the procedure to be followed in case of fire and non-fire emergencies.

- i. All Laboratory Staff including technical and managerial is required to attend a Training on fire fighting.
- ii. Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, and volunteers at a fire's point of origin regarding raising of alarm in their area.
- iii. Specific roles and responsibilities of staff, and volunteers away from a point of origin of fire. The staff is trained to be on standby for further instructions and prepare the area in case an evacuation is necessary. At a minimum, keep patients and visitors calm and informed, close doors in department to limit spread of smoke from a fire, and clear corridors to ensure clear evacuation route. In off-site facilities, staff, patients, and visitors exit to the exterior of the building, no matter where the fire is located.
- iv. Specific roles and responsibilities of staff and volunteers in preparing for building evacuation. In the event of a total building evacuation, it is the responsibility of each area Director/Manager/Supervisor to ensure that the staff is trained and responsible to first evacuate patients from the immediate fire area and patients are accounted for. This normally includes the room that is on fire, rooms on either side or the room directly across the hall, closing all other room doors for temporary protection. They will then proceed with full compartment evacuation to the adjacent safe compartment.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 6. FMS-3: The laboratory has plans for fire and non-fire emergencies within the sections.

Indicators 19-24		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 19.</b>	Plans and provisions for early detection of fire and non-fire emergencies exist.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 20.</b>	Provisions for abatement of fire and non-fire emergencies exist.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 21.</b>	Provisions for containment of fire emergencies exist.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 22.</b>	Displayed safe exit points in case of fire and non-fire emergencies exist.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 23.</b>	Mock drills are held at least once in a year.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 24.</b>	Staff members are trained for their role in case of such emergencies.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>60</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

## 2.3 Human Resource Management (HRM)

The standards under the Human Resource are intended to ensure that the clinical laboratory determines qualifications and competency for staff positions that match the organization's mission and workload. Laboratory Management must provide the right number of qualified staff to meet the routine workload and emergency requirements. To meet this goal, the standards require the laboratory to plan for staffing, conduct orientation to educate and train staff, assess, maintain, and improve staff capability and promote self-development and learning. There may be a well-organized HR Section or HR Management Department as per workload of laboratory. The major functions of the HR section include not merely hiring and firing of the staff, but in fact also to develop human resource pool as an important asset for the laboratory itself in particular and for other organizations in general.

## Standard 7. HRM-1: Staff deployment is in accordance with the scope of laboratory work

### Indicators (25-27):

#### Ind 25. Job description for every post is identified and documented

##### Survey Process:

Job description (JD) is a listed description that a person uses for tasks or functions, and responsibilities of a position. A job description is usually developed by conducting a job analysis, which includes examining the tasks and sequences of tasks necessary to perform the job<sup>9</sup>. It will be determined and documented for every post.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Documented individual Job Descriptions.
- ✓ Every JD bears the signatures of the employer and the concerned employee.

##### Scoring:

- If all posts have documented job description, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is no job description or there are non-compliances, then score as **not met**.

#### Ind 26. Eligibility criteria regarding qualification and experience for each job is available

##### Survey Process:

Eligibility criteria are the requirements in terms of qualification and experience that must be met by an individual to be appointed against a post. Check that eligibility criteria for every post is available in documented form.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ As per the criteria prescribed on the basis of PM&DC Ordinance 1962 and the (Amendment Ordinance) 2012, a Medical Graduate having qualification/s registered with the PM&DC is eligible to manage the laboratory of corresponding Category as detailed in the Guidelines summarized as under:
  - Higher level specialization like FCPS/FRC Path/PhD/ equivalent etc. in the discipline of Pathology for heading a Laboratory which portrays broader scope of diagnostic services.
  - A mid-level specialization like MPhil for a Category-B laboratory.
  - Diploma / equivalent in Clinical Pathology as a minimum for Cat-C laboratories.
  - A respectively qualified technologist to be the section head.

##### Scoring:

- If there are written eligibility criteria for every post, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is no eligibility criteria or it is deficient, then score as **not met**.

<sup>9</sup>- Job Descriptions and Performance Evaluation Criteria for Medical, Nursing and Paramedical Staff, developed by the Punjab Devolved Social Services Programme for Govt. of the Punjab, 2008-09 defines required level of training and experience for major positions and can be used as guidance for developing individual JDs for similar jobs/ healthcare service providers in the Public and Private sector. JDs related to the staff for Clinical Laboratories are also provided in the Guidelines.

## Ind 27. Recruitments are made according to laid down eligibility criteria

### Survey Process:

Eligibility criteria regarding the employee's qualification, disciplinary background and experience should be strictly followed for quality recruitments. Personal files of every employee containing all relevant documents regarding qualification and experience are maintained for future reference. Randomly review personnel files of 5-10 employees. In case the laboratory has less than five employees then review all files and match their qualification and experience against laid down eligibility criteria for a particular post.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ All appointments are according to eligibility criteria.

### Scoring:

- If all reviewed files have relevant qualification and experience certificates/ documents and are according to eligibility criteria, then score as **fully met.**
- If documented record is not according to eligibility criteria or there is no record, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

For quality recruitments, eligibility criteria regarding the employee's qualification, disciplinary background and experience should be strictly followed. Personal file of every employee containing all relevant documents for qualification and experience, should be maintained for future reference. Eligibility criteria for every post should be available in documented form which includes the following:

- Qualification in terms of degrees/diplomas in order of preference
- Relevant experience
- Age

JD is a list that a person uses for tasks or functions and responsibilities of a position. A job description is usually developed by conducting a job analysis, which includes examining the tasks and sequences of tasks necessary to perform the job. It will be determined and documented for every post, against which eligibility criteria is identified. It documents the requirements in terms of qualification and experience that must be met by an individual to be appointed against a post. Following are sample JDs:

JD for Pathologist/Director Laboratory is provided in the Guidelines under Ind. 6 along with eligibility criteria to head the laboratory offering a specific scope of service.



### Pathologist/Section Heads

Job Code:

Job Title: Pathologist (name Specialty/Branch)

Qualification & Experience: M.B;B.S. and FCPS (if person possessing FCPS is not available then MCPS/DCP or other equivalent qualification recognized by PMDC)

Pay Scale:

Recruitment: Initial / Transfer

Position Type: Full Time

Dress Code:

Reports to: Laboratory Head/Technical Director:

#### Job Summary

In-charge of the Pathology Laboratory for deliverance of optimal standard of investigations. The extent of the work is to read the slides and critical tests and supervise the working of the Lab Technicians & Technologists.

#### Duties / Responsibilities

##### Technical

- Conducts complicated tests and checks slides.
- Attends the complicated patients with the Specialist in charge of the case and facilitates investigations.
- Reviews referrals by MOs/other Specialists and from the lower facilities to establish diagnosis.
- Performs procedures for investigations purposes e.g. bone marrow biopsy.
- Ensures readiness of all reports/findings for delivery/communication to the patients within stipulated time.

##### Preventive / Promotive

- Ensures compliance of SOPs particularly on Infection Control, Waste Management in the laboratory.
- Ensures that instruments/equipment being used in examinations and procedures is properly sterilized.
- Ensures that all staff participating in the procedures is physically well protected by wearing of proper dress i.e. gowns, masks, caps, gloves and shoes.

##### Teaching / Supervision

- Trains Medical and Paramedical Staff as per Departmental/ Specialty requirements/ Protocols and work instructions.

##### General

- Remains on call after working hours.
- Checks the punctuality of the staff attached to his section.
- Checks the cleanliness and up keep of the unit.
- Ensures that responsible staff regularly upkeeps & maintains electro-medical equipment of the unit to ensure their functionality at all the time.
- Ensures that responsible staff is regular in supply/replenishment of medicines & stores.

- Ensures the preparation and implementation of the duty roster for his unit.
- Provides technical assistance to the management for purchase of new equipment / instruments needed from time-to-time for the unit.
- Checks that the subordinate staff performs their duties as per JD's, SOP's & SMP's.
- Writes Objective Performance Evaluation Reports of subordinate staff.
- Performs outreach duties to lower facilities as required.
- Performs any other professional duty assigned by the in charge.

(I have read and accept the job description)

Signature of the :  
incumbent

### **Laboratory Technician**

Job Code:

Job Title: Laboratory Technician

Qualification & Experience: Matric preferably FSc. + Diploma in Lab Tech from PMF or equivalent qualification recognized by PMF. One year relevant experience.

Recruitment: Initial / Transfer

Position Type: Full Time

Dress Code:

Reports to: Section in charge Technologist/Pathologist

#### **Job Summary**

Accomplishes duties under the guidance of SMO / SWMO. Draws blood samples, performs laboratory tests available at the facility and provide results to the patients.

#### **Technical**

- Draws / receives samples and Investigation Request Forms from the wards and carefully checks the particulars of the patients on the sample and its requisition.
- Performs all tests, available at the facility.
- Follows the SOPs to get the accurate results.
- Ensures that results of tests requested are provided to the doctors in time.
- Prepares and reads slides for TLC/DLC etc. & determines HB%, RBC count, WBC count, bleeding and clotting time, and blood grouping. Conducts urine analysis, blood sugar tests, blood urea tests, stool tests, sputum tests for AFB and blood smears for Malaria.

**General**

- Ensures that all instruments and equipment are in working order.
- Ensures that Chemicals and Reagents are kept in sufficient quantity to meet the laboratory needs.
- Maintains the stock register for equipment, instruments, reagents, daily investigation register of blood, urine and stools, fee register and daily expense register.
- Ensures delivery of reports to different units / clients.
- Supervises duties of Laboratory Assistant.
- Maintains orderliness and cleanliness of the allocated unit himself and through relevant staff.
- Performs any other professional duty assigned by the in charge.

(I have read and accept the job description)

Signature of the :  
incumbent

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 7. HRM-1: Staff deployment is in accordance with the scope of laboratory work

Indicators 25-27		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 25.</b>	Job description for every post is identified and documented.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 26.</b>	Eligibility criteria regarding qualification and experience for each job is available.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 27.</b>	Recruitments are made according to laid down eligibility criteria.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 8. HRM-2: The staff members joining the laboratory are oriented to the laboratory environment, the laboratory sections and their individual jobs.

### Indicators (28-31):

#### Ind 28. Appropriate orientation plan for new inducted employee exists

##### Survey Process:

Orientation should be on general laboratory working, safety, biosafety, quality assurance, standard operating procedures and on specific techniques/tasks assigned to the employee. The content of each level of orientation plan should be in written form to ensure provision of uniform standardized orientation on different topics. Check if the written orientation plan is available with the management.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written Orientation Plan covering the following:
  - General laboratory working
  - Safety
  - Biosafety
  - Quality assurance
  - SOPs
  - Specific techniques/tasks assigned to the individual employees

##### Scoring:

- If there is written orientation plan covering all of the above mentioned topics, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is written orientation plan covering at least 80% of the above mentioned topics, then score as **partially met.**
- If there is no orientation plan or non-conformance is more than 20%, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 29. Each staff member is made aware of laboratory wide policies and procedures as well as section/unit/service/program specific policies and procedures

##### Survey Process:

Assess knowledge of the staff regarding above mentioned policies/SOPs by evaluating against the contents of orientation plan.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written record of level specific orientation sessions conducted for all staff covering:
  - Laboratory wide policy and procedures (General SOPs).
  - Section/unit/service/program specific policies and procedures.

##### Scoring:

- If the staff is aware of general and specific policies and procedures, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no orientation/awareness on policies and procedures, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 30. Each staff member is made aware of his/her rights and responsibilities

#### Survey Process:

This would require that each staff member has a written job contract that defines specific responsibilities and employee rights as per PHC Charters/labor laws that is shared with the staff member at the time of induction.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written job contract having clear description of employee rights and responsibilities.
- ✓ JD duly signed by the employee and the employer.

#### Scoring:

- If each staff member has a written job contract as above, then score as **fully met**.
- If any staff member does not have a written job contract or if there is no formal way to let the member know of their rights and responsibilities, then score as **not met**

### Ind 31. All employees are educated with regard to patients' rights and responsibilities

#### Survey Process:

During the general laboratory orientation program, employees are educated about patient rights and responsibilities. Interview the staff to assess their awareness about patient rights and responsibilities.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written record of orientation sessions conducted for all staff regarding patient rights and responsibilities.

#### Scoring:

- If there is documented evidence that all staff members have been so educated and they are aware of it, then score as **fully met**.
- If less than 80% of staff have been educated, then score as **partially met**.
- If there is no evidence that this education has been imparted, then score as **not met**.

## Guidelines

### General Orientation

Upon selection, the new employee must be oriented in order to make them realize that they are productive contributor. Orientation improves the ability of the employee to perform their job and to satisfy their personal desire and feeling that they are part of the important part of the organization. Section in charge and the Human Resource (HR) Department, complete the orientation by introducing new employee to the co-workers. Every Section should recognize that its success depends upon the capacities of its staff and shall design a comprehensive induction orientation program for all employees. The induction orientation processes will be an integral capacity building program and will provide the information, guidance and support to the staff to undertake their organizational responsibilities and succeed in their new role. This will familiarize the new staff with the laboratory's policies, systems, procedures, management structure and encourage commitment to the vision, mission and values of the organization.

**Policy**

The aim of the policy is to specify a program to introduce new joiners to the organization, its culture and environment and the coworkers. The induction orientation program designed by the HR Department, should include the following:

- a. The vision, mission, values, objectives and policies of the HCE.
- b. Overview of the organizational structure, systems and key processes.
- c. Brief on key processes of the relevant department.
- d. Description of the HCE's specialty/s and target population.

**Procedure**

At the time of joining the HCE/lab, the employee will submit photocopies of past credentials to the HR department. The HR department will complete the necessary documentation including the following and will get signatures of the employee where necessary:

- a. Appointment letter.
- b. Joining Report (Annexure-B).
- c. Statement of ethics (Annexure-C).
- d. Confidentiality Agreement (Annexure-D).
- e. Reference Forms for at least two Referees (who should not be blood relations) to be filled by the employee (Annexure-E).
- f. Employee's Health Questionnaire Form (Annexure-F).

The designated HR Person after briefing the employee about the laboratory's vision, mission, values, objectives, policies will issue him/her the Employee Handbook in order to provide all the policies in detail. The employee will also be introduced to all the colleagues through a physical tour of the laboratory.

Ideally, an **Employee Handbook** should contain:

- a. Mission statement, values and goals of the laboratory.
- b. Standards of Conduct to follow (towards a client, for communication, teamwork, maintaining sense of accountability, appearance etc.).
- c. Expectations from employees and their responsibilities, such as to keep personal business to a minimum, reporting procedures and personnel, disciplinary action to be taken in various situations.
- d. Policies and procedures to follow in the respective departments and in emergency situations.
- e. Efficient and safe use of equipment with regards to health and safety standards.
- f. Information regarding Employee Benefits schemes and special recognition / appreciation criteria etc.

The HR Representative will then provide an **Orientation Checklist** to be filled by the employee and give his/her feedback about the orientation (**Annexure-G**). The checklist will be filed into the employee file and feedback will be used for required improvements in orientation program.

**Staff Rights and Responsibilities**

This standard would require that a copy of written JD defining the responsibilities should be provided to every staff member for reference and to understand their duties.

**I. Responsibilities**

The HR Department must have well-defined JDs for each category of staff which will be duly signed by the employee/s and made part of the respective personal file.

ii. **Rights**

The HR Department will maintain employee manual describing in detail the rights of the staff members which should also be shared with the employee/s.

iii. **Patients' Rights**

The rights and responsibilities of the patients are available as Patient Charters as covered in Section 2.9 of the MSDS 'PRE- and also published on the PHC website (**Annexure-H**).

The following points regarding the rights and responsibilities of employees are to be considered;

- a. Staff members may have cultural, religious or personal preferences/conflicts concerning their involvement with specific components in the care or treatment of patients. The laboratory management shall provide a mechanism for employees to submit their requests for review of work assignments by their Head of Department (HoD)/section heads. However, the continuum of patient care services shall be ensured at all levels.
- b. Staff members will make their requests known to their HoD, manager or supervisor in writing. Examples of procedures, which may conflict with some staff members' beliefs include, blood administration, therapeutic abortion, circumcision and sterilization procedures etc.
- c. The HoD, manager or supervisor shall make every effort to accommodate the request and maintain the duties referenced in the employees' JD.
- d. The HoD, manager or supervisor shall reassign duties, if reasonable and possible, to accommodate the request and meet the needs of the patient.
- e. Response to all requests for reassignment of duties, whether approved or denied will be provided in writing to the employee.
- f. A record of all requests and actions taken shall be maintained in the employee's departmental file.
- g. If the request of the staff member cannot be granted, the employee may appeal to the next higher authority to review the request. The decision of the Human Resources Department shall be final to the extent of respective request.

Similarly the staff is to be apprised about the Rights and Responsibilities of the patients and the laboratory staff as provided in Annexure-H.

- The general orientation on patient's charter should also document how all the employees are educated about patient rights and responsibilities.
- Staff should be aware of patient rights and responsibilities



## Assessment Scoring Matrix

**Standard 8. HRM-2: The staff members joining the laboratory are oriented to the laboratory environment, the laboratory sections and their individual jobs.**

Indicators 28-31		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 28.</b>	Appropriate orientation plan for new inducted employee exists.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 29.</b>	Each staff member is made aware of laboratory wide policies and procedures as well as section/unit/service/program specific policies and procedures.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 30.</b>	Each staff member is made aware of his/her rights and responsibilities.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 31.</b>	All employees are educated with regard to patients' rights and responsibilities.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>40</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 9. HRM-3: An appraisal system for evaluating the performance of employees exists as an integral part of the human resource management process.

### Indicators (32-35):

#### Ind 32. Well-documented performance appraisal tools exist in the laboratory

##### Survey Process:

Review the appraisal system tools and assess if it evaluates actual performance targets and not just administrative factors.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written performance appraisal tools (Reporting Format).
- ✓ Evidence that the Tools can assess actual performance targets.

##### Scoring:

- If the written performance appraisal / reporting format as above, is available, then score as **fully met**.
- If the written performance appraisal / reporting format is not available, then score as **not met**.

#### Ind 33. All of the employees / Consultants / Students / voluntary workers are made aware of the performance appraisal tools at the time of induction

##### Survey Process:

This should be part of the initial orientation and there should be documented evidence (such as the employee's signature on the job description) confirming that the employee understood how they would be evaluated. Randomly check knowledge of representative sample of employees regarding appraisal system.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Documentation that all employees are made aware of the Performance Evaluation/ appraisal tools at the time of induction.
- ✓ Awareness of the staff Performance Evaluation/ appraisal Tool is confirmed by interviewing.

##### Scoring:

- If employees are aware of appraisal system tools, then score as **fully met**.
- If employees are not aware of it, then score as **not met**.

#### Ind 34. The appraisal is used as a tool for further development

##### Survey Process:

Based upon the appraisal reports, gaps will be identified in employee's performance which will be helpful in identifying development plans. The appraisal system is used as a tool for further professional development of employees (such as more experience, trainings, and a different job assignment). This may not be required for every appraisal – only if the appraisal indicates the gaps and needs suggestions to bridge the gaps. Survey team should check for documented gap identification and recommended actions for improvement in the appraisal forms and evidence of actions taken for improvement of gaps.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Identified gaps in the performance of employees.
- ✓ Evidence of corrective actions in accordance with the identified gaps.

**Scoring:**

- If there is documented evidence of gap identification, recommended actions for improvement and evidence of actions taken, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is evidence of gap identification and recommended actions for improvement in the appraisal tools but documented evidence of actions taken for improvement is missing, then score as **partially met**.
- If the appraisal tool does not provide gap identification, then score as **not met**.

### Ind 35. Performance appraisal is carried out at pre-defined intervals and is documented

**Survey Process:**

The laboratory should have defined the frequency of performance appraisals. Customarily this is done within the first 3-4 months for a new employee/ probationer and at least annually for all other employees. The surveyors should evaluate if the laboratory has defined and documented frequency of employee appraisal. Check dates of appraisal reports of representative sample of new and old employees. Review 5-10 files of the employees to determine if the appraisal is documented and present in their files. In case of lesser than five employees review all files.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Notified predefined intervals for carrying out the performance appraisals.
- ✓ Evidence to support the compliance of above.

**Scoring:**

- If the laboratory has defined the frequency of employee appraisal and there is documentation (dates on appraisal reports) that all reviewed employees have received timely appraisals, then score as **fully met**.
- If the laboratory has defined the frequency of employee appraisal, but only about 80 percent of reviewed employees had their appraisal on time, then score as **partially met**.
- If the laboratory does not have a schedule for periodic employee appraisal or if less than 80 percent of the employees received their appraisal on time, then score as **not met**.

## Guidelines

**Performance Appraisal**

A performance appraisal, employee appraisal, performance review, or career development discussion is a method by which the job performance of an employee is evaluated (generally in terms of quality, quantity, cost, and time) typically by the corresponding section in charge.

A performance appraisal is a part of guiding and managing career development and is a process of obtaining, analyzing, and recording information about the relative worth of an employee to the organization. It is an analysis of an employee's recent successes and failures, personal strengths and

weaknesses, and suitability for promotion or further training. It is also the judgment of an employee's performance in a job based on considerations other than productivity alone.

The comprehensive appraisal system shall evaluate actual performance against given targets and not just administrative factors. Appraisal shall document and include appraisal of the employees' actual performance and an agreed plan for staff development to address any performance issues.

In the public sector, performance of employees is evaluated through an Annual Confidential Report (ACR) written by the supervisor (reporting officer)/second reporting officer. ACR generally covers evaluation of the respective employee against the JD assigned to the position and covering strength and areas of improvement. In the private sector, the employee is asked to give written Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) relevant to the assignment and in line with the JDs to be evaluated at time of performance appraisal. The employee and concerned manager should have a copy of KPIs for the performance evaluation.

### **Orientation of Performance Appraisal**

As an integral part of the initial orientation, the employee should be briefed about the performance appraisal system in practice in the HCE/Lab. There should be documented evidence (such as the employee's signature on the JD) that confirms that the employee understands about the evaluation. Also link with **Indicator No. 32**.

### **Career Development**

There should be documented evidence (when appropriate to the employee's appraisal) that the appraisal system is used as a tool for further development (such as more experience, more training, and a different job assignment). This may not be required for every appraisal – only if the appraisal indicated the need.

A performance appraisal is a part of guiding and managing career development. It is the process of obtaining, analyzing, and recording information about the relative worth of an employee to the organization.

### **Frequency of Performance Appraisals**

The hospital should have defined the frequency of performance appraisals. Customarily this is within first 3-4 months (probation period) for new employees and at least annually for ALL other employees.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

**Standard 9. HRM-3: An appraisal system for evaluating the performance of employees exists as an integral part of the human resource management process.**

Indicators 32-35		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 32.</b>	Well-documented performance appraisal tools exist in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 33.</b>	All of the employees / Consultants / Students / voluntary workers are made aware of the performance appraisal tools at the time of induction.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 34.</b>	The appraisal is used as a tool for further development.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 35.</b>	Performance appraisal is carried out at pre-defined intervals and is documented.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>40</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## Standard 10. HRM-4: Documented personal record for each staff member exists.

### Indicators (36-36):

**Ind 36.** Personal files are maintained in respect of all full time/part time employees

#### Survey Process:

Randomly select 5-10 employees (either from a list of all employees, or by name identified during visits to laboratory sections). Ascertain if ALL have a human resource/personnel file having documented information regarding the employment contracts, qualification including copies of diplomas/transcripts, laboratory personnel licenses (where required), training and experience, records of radiation exposure (if applicable), records of continuing education, job description, date of employment, disciplinary background, evaluation reports and health status etc.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ HR/Personal files of all employees having following information maintained:
  - Employees' contracts showing date of employment
  - Copies of qualifications like degrees/diplomas/transcripts
  - Laboratory personnel licenses (registration where required)
  - Training and experience
  - Records continuing education
  - Job description
  - Disciplinary background
  - Evaluation reports
  - Health status etc.

#### Scoring:

- If all reviewed files have documented information as applicable as above, then score as **fully met.**
- If any of the reviewed files do not contain all the required information, then score as **not met.**

### Guidelines

#### Personal Files

The purpose of maintaining personal files is to keep an updated record of employees. The personal files of employees should be maintained because:

- i. It makes good business sense to have accurate information handy and organized when you want to use it for official purpose.
- ii. Immediate supervisors will eventually encounter the need to produce documentation about employee performance and work history
- iii. Some employee records are required by federal or provincial government/other agencies and must be kept in the personal files. Organizing the record of employees in a proper manner makes access easy.

The personal file of each employee is very confidential and access to the file is only allowed after the approval from a competent authority. Access to information about employees should be strictly limited to those people in the HCE who need to use it for official purposes. Since unauthorized access to personal files can result into severe repercussions, any breach in this connection should make the responsible person liable to severe penalties. It should be ensured that personal files (hard and soft copies) are stored in a secure physical location and are not left unattended even during working hours. When asked by the people outside the organization to provide "verification" of certain employment information about the employee/s of the HCE, it should be ensured that only the information which has been authorized by the employee/s is released. Employment verifications are usually required to support such things as mortgage applications, credit applications etc. Employee authorization should be in writing and specify the information they wish you to reveal. Tell your employee the policy is designed for his/her protection.

### **Contents of Personal Files**

The Human Resource (HR) Departments in the good organizations customarily maintain the following documents in the personal file of each employee in a standard manner;

- i. Curriculum Vitae
- ii. Offer letter
- iii. Contract copy and JD
- iv. Joining report
- v. Photograph (two, blue background, passport size)
- vi. CNIC copy
- vii. Copies of documents pertaining to all academic and professional qualifications
- viii. Copies of training/certifications
- ix. Salary slip/certificate (previous employer)
- x. Experience certificate
- xi. Official email account issuance form
- xii. Reference form/background check
- xiii. Medical/personal information form
- xiv. Information for employee/business card
- xv. Leave forms (if any)
- xvi. Notice (if any)
- xvii. Performance Evaluation Form
- xviii. In-service training
- xix. Salary Increment/Promotion
- xx. Resignation/termination letter (whichever is received in the HRD)
- xxi. Exit interview form (whenever employee leaves office)

### **Review the Personal Files and check the following are maintained:**

- i. Qualifications of the staff member.
- ii. Record of in-service education/training.
- iii. Job description as applicable.
- iv. Work history / disciplinary background.
- v. Results of evaluations.
- vi. Record of health status of employees.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 10. HRM-4: Documented personal record for each staff member exists.

Indicators 36-36		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 36.</b>	Personal files are maintained in respect of all full time/part time employees.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>10</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____



## Standard 11. HRM-5: In-service staff capacity building record is documented. Indicators (37-38):

### Ind 37. In-service training plan for staff members is available

#### Survey Process:

Review the plans for capacity building of staff of various categories and confirm that they were imparted the required training.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Documented plan showing listing of staff including all categories for in service trainings/capacity building.

#### Scoring:

- If the in service training plan exists as above, then score as **fully met.**
- If in service training plan exists for up to 80% of staff, then score as **partially met.**
- If training plan for less than 80% of employees, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 38. ALL records of in-service training and education are contained in the personal files

#### Survey Process:

Review the representative sample of personal files for in service training record.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Record of attendance to support that in service training was actually conducted.

#### Scoring:

- If all the reviewed files contain documentation of in-service education/trainings (when relevant to the individual) and the employee's education, then score as **fully met.**
- If any file does not document relevant in-service training, or does not document the employee's education, then score as **not met.**

### Guidelines

The plans for capacity building of staff of various categories should be present in written form. Every employee should be provided the opportunity to participate in various capacity building programs according to the plan.

### **In Service Training and Education Record**

The HR Department will be responsible for maintaining the following documents in the personnel file of each employee of the laboratory;

- Curriculum Vitae
- Photograph (two, blue background, passport size)
- CNIC copy
- Copies of documents pertaining to all academic and professional qualifications
- Copies of trainings/certifications
- Salary slip/certificate (previous employer)
- Experience certificate
- Offer letter
- Contract copy and JD
- Joining report
- Official email account issuance form
- Reference form/background check
- Medical/personal information form
- Information for employee/business card
- Leave forms (if any)
- Notice (if any)
- Performance Evaluation Form
- In-service trainings
- Salary Increment/Promotion
- Resignation/termination letter (whichever is received in the HRD)
- Exit interview form (whenever employee leaves office)

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 11. HRM-5: In-service staff capacity building record is documented.

Indicators 37-38		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 37.</b>	In-service training plan for staff members is available.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 38.</b>	ALL records of in-service training and education are contained in the personal files.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 12. HRM-6: There is a process for collecting, verifying and evaluating the credentials (education, registration, training and experience) of laboratory professionals including doctors, technologists and others.

### Indicators (39-40):

#### Ind 39. System for verification of documents and certificates of employees exists in the laboratory.

##### Survey Process:

Assessor has to look for the way the laboratory validates that its staff has the appropriate and required documents that demonstrate that they are legally permitted to perform the duty for which they are appointed. There should be a process to validate the accuracy of these documents (there are multiple examples internationally of fraudulent “credentials”). The lab should have verified the documents with the primary source – such as the university or the training organization. Professionals qualifications should be currently registered with the respective professional council or body.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Existence of a process for verification of documents with the primary source – such as the university or the training organization or the professional councils.
- ✓ Evidence that the professional qualifications are currently registered with the respective professional council or body.

##### Scoring:

- If there is a clearly defined process to validate the “credentials” of ALL staff members, then score as **fully met**.
- Since this is an important legal as well as a patient safety issue, if there is no recognized process to validate the “credentials”, then score as **not met**.

#### Ind 40. Verification of credentials/documents is done in the laboratory for any newly added qualification/training certificate

##### Survey Process:

Randomly select the human resource/personal files of representative sample of the technical and others staff and review these files to determine if all newly added certificates are validated.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Existence of a process for verification of newly added documents with the primary source.
- ✓ All newly added documents are either found verified or are in the process of verification.

##### Scoring:

- If ALL reviewed new certificates are verified, then score as **fully met**.
- If verification of newly added certificates is not documented, then score as **not met**.

## Guidelines

### **Verification of Licensure/Certification**

There should be a process to validate the accuracy of these documents (there are multiple examples of fraudulent “credentials” internationally). The lab should have verified the documents with the primary source such as the college/university/authority or the training organization, as the case may be, as follows;

- i. Current licensure/certification or registration is verified with the primary source at the time of hiring and at renewal prior to expiry of validity.
- ii. Primary source verification will be obtained through a secure electronic communication. If a licensing board/agency/authority cannot provide this type of verification, a letter in that respect must be obtained from it.
- iii. In the event that an employee is hired against a position that requires license, certification or registration, and the same has been revoked, suspended or rendered invalid, the HCE may terminate the concerned employee on these grounds.
- iv. Practitioners should have current/valid registration with the respective professional council or body e.g. PMDC for doctors, Pharmacy Council for pharmacists, Pakistan Nursing Council (PNC) for nurses and Punjab Medical Faculty for paramedics.
- v. It is the employee's responsibility to provide proof of license, certification and/or registration, and to notify their manager and HR immediately of any change in the status of the license, certification, and/or registration.

### **Periodical Updating and verification of Credentials**

The HR Department should update and verify the file at least once in a year or more frequently if required. Employee should intimate the HR Department about any change in the credentials immediately/soon after its occurrence.

The HR Department shall maintain/place copies of credentials of all employees of the HCE in their respective personal files which shall include at least;

- Educational Degrees/Diplomas, both Undergraduate and Postgraduate.
- Registration with Registering/Licensing Body.
- Pre-Service and In-Service Trainings.

Related Experience; Local or Foreign.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

**Standard 12. HRM-6: There is a process for collecting, verifying and evaluating the credentials (education, registration, training and experience) of laboratory professionals including doctors, technologists and others.**

Indicators 39-40		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 39.</b>	System for verification of documents and certificates of employees exists in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 40.</b>	Verification of credentials/documents is done in the laboratory for any newly added qualification/training certificate.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## 2.4 Management of Equipment and Reagents (MER)

Laboratory result errors due to faulty equipment, poor quality chemicals / reagent / kits are one of the most common healthcare issues, which require due care and attention for their prevention. Such errors are among the most frequently reported adverse events. Standards under the management of equipment and reagents (mer) help laboratories to sustain and improve the quality of lab results by creating a system for selecting, ordering, procuring, storing, preparing, labeling, dispensing, and monitoring proper use of equipment and chemicals /reagents / kits. The standards are designed to reduce practice variations, errors and misuse; through monitoring the efficiency, quality and safety of reagent management processes; promote the use of evidence-based good practices; and standardize processes in the laboratories.

## Standard 13. MER-1: Ensure quality of equipment and reagents through standardized procurement procedures.

### Indicators (41-44):

#### Ind 41. The procurement procedure of laboratory is laid down

##### Survey Process:

Procurement of quality laboratory equipment and reagents is ensured in accordance with the Drug Regulatory Authority of Pakistan (DRAP) Act - 2012 and the Medical Devices Rules 2015 framed under the Act and as amended from time to time. Assessor should ask for updated Laboratory procurement SOPs.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Documented procurement SOPs to comply with the rules/ regulation.

##### Scoring:

- If the procurement SOPs are present, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are no SOPs, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 42. Specifications for all the equipment and reagents / kits / consumables to be purchased are documented

##### Survey Process:

There should be documented specifications of all equipment and reagents being used in the laboratory and procurement done against the same. Look for list of specifications for equipment and reagents. Compare specifications of 20% of reagents and equipment procured in last one year with the list of specifications.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ A register/file/computer record of specifications.

##### Scoring:

- If the specifications of all the equipment and reagents are documented and available and procurement is made in accordance with it, then score as **fully met.**
- If specifications are not documented, or procurements are not in accordance with the specifications, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 43. Procurement orders are clear, dated and signed

##### Survey Process:

While reviewing procurement records, determine if orders are clear, dated and signed. Review 20% of procurement orders of last one year for dates and signatures.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Availability of record as above.

##### Scoring:

- If all reviewed orders are dated and signed, then score as **fully met.**
- If all orders are not dated and signed, then score as **not met.**



**Ind 44. Procured items are regularly entered into stock registers****Survey Process:**

Review stock registers and randomly check 20% of each category of procured items including equipment, kits, reagents & disposables etc., to ascertain that they are entered into stock register.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Stock registers are maintained.

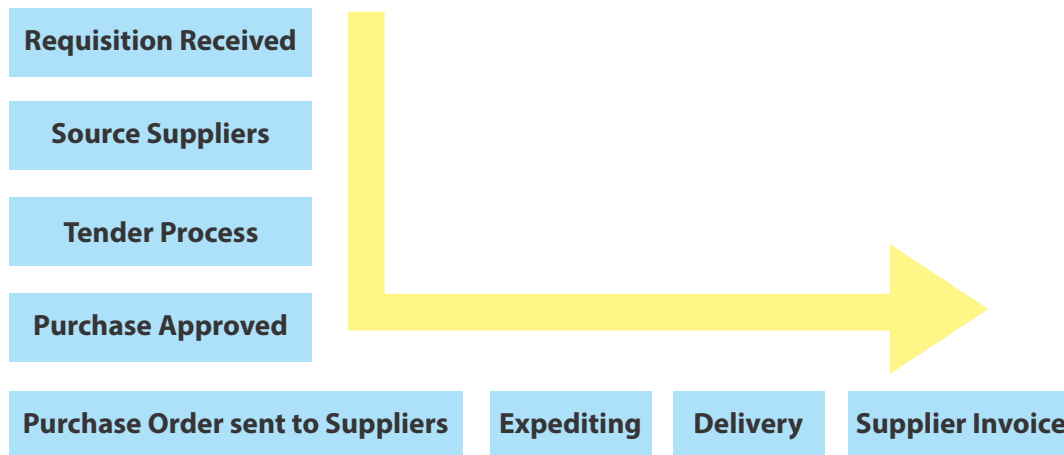
**Scoring:**

- If all reviewed items are entered in the stock register, then score as **fully met.**
- If any of the reviewed items is not entered in the stock register, then score as **not met.**

**Guidelines**

The procurement process includes the following:

- Prepare Technical Specifications
- Prepare Tender Documents
- Solicit Bids from Vendors/Suppliers
- Evaluate Bids
- Award & Contract
- Compile delivery, installation and commissioning program

**STANDARD PURCHASING PROCESS**

It is important to consider minimum specifications and requirements before starting procurement process of medical/laboratory devices. The standardized specifications allow procurement of medical devices of high quality, safety and efficacy, as well as adequate planning of the financial, infrastructure and human resources for the implementation, functioning and commissioning of the devices.

Following points to be considered while laying down technical specifications:

- 1) Technical specifications should be tailored appropriately by users according to the specific Situation, especially:
  - Local standards and legislation; local regulations and conditions;
  - Installation conditions, technological levels, electrical range, capacities, utility environment, procedures, personnel (users) experience and other local specific conditions.
- 2) Technical characteristics of technical specifications indicate basic, appropriate, standard equipment for low- and middle- income countries. If you are interested in purchasing more advanced equipment, you should consider optional functions depending on your needs.
- 3) The number of accessories, consumables, spare parts and other components indicates usual and/or ideal number and is not a mandatory quantity. The user can determine this quantity according to a product's characteristics and frequency of use in your laboratory.
- 4) For tender purposes, you should consider not only medical equipment itself, but also related services in order to be able to use the equipment.

Procurement/ Purchase orders are documents sent from a buyer to a supplier with a request for an order. The type of item, the quantity and agreed upon price are generally (should be!) printed on the purchase order – the more specific the order, the more details included, the more effective the purchase order will be. It should also be properly dated, timed and duly signed.

When a seller (supplier, vendor, etc) accepts a purchase order, a legally binding contract is formed between the two parties. In addition, the buyer should always clearly and explicitly communicate their properly timed and dated requests to the seller so there is no confusion when the purchase order is received.

Also, in the event the buyer refuses payment, the seller is protected because the purchase order is a binding contract between both parties.

#### **Sample Stock register page:**

Stock register is a record showing entry of an item in the store after purchase and later its issue to the relevant sections and consumption. Purchase of equipment is verified through entry into stock register stock register. Entry is made by the store keeper.

**Purchase Order Format**

HCE/Laboratory Name		To, Supplier/Vendor Name	
Street Address		Address	
Email		Email	
Phone		Phone	
Delivery Method		Phone	Date Supply Required

Item/s-Codes	Description	Unit Price	Total
<b>Totals</b>			

**General Conditions:**

**Specific Instructions:**

<b>Authorized By:</b>	<b>Name:</b>	<b>Signatures:</b>
	<b>Designation:</b>	<b>Stamp:</b>
	<b>Employee ID Code:</b>	<b>Date:</b>

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 13. MER-1: Ensure quality of equipment and reagents through standardized procurement procedures.

Indicators 41-44		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 41.</b>	The procurement procedure of laboratory is laid down.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 42.</b>	Specifications for all the equipment and reagents / kits / consumables to be purchased are documented.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 43.</b>	Procurement orders are clear, dated and signed.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 44.</b>	Procured items are regularly entered into stock registers.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>40</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## Standard 14. MER-2: Safe handling and storage of laboratory reagents.

### Indicators (45-48):

#### Ind 45. Documented policies and procedures guide the safe storage and use of reagents

##### Survey Process:

Documented policies and SOPs providing for safe storage at a proper place and periodical issue on demand to various sections should be available. As reagents and Kits are sensitive, their storage should be under controlled temperature, light and humidity conditions as directed by the manufacturers. Physically inspect tidiness and temperature controlled storage space.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Written SOPs which guide safe storage and use of reagents.
- ✓ Issuance and use as per SOPs.

##### Scoring:

- If SOPs for storage in tidy, temperature, light and humidity controlled places and issuance and use of the reagents/ kits are documented, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no SOPs for proper storage, issuance and use as described above, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 46. Inventory of reagents is maintained

##### Survey Process:

While visiting the laboratory, review the record of stored items and check if quantities of reagents/ kits are mentioned in record. Also check if record is regularly updated after issuance of any reagent.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Up-dated inventory of stored reagents.

##### Scoring:

- If the inventory of stored reagents is properly maintained and it is regularly updated, then score as **fully met.**
- If the inventory of stored reagents is not properly maintained, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 47. The policies of reagent management include a procedure of alert for near expiry reagents

##### Survey Process:

While visiting the storage area in the laboratory, review the procedure for near expiry (one month) reagent alerts. Look for marking of all near expiry reagents in red. Issue and use of near expiry reagents earlier than others.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Availability of written SOPs for creating alert about any item which has expiry date of one month.

### Scoring:

- If there is a procedure for creating alert of near expiry reagents and marking in red and early use, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is no procedure for creating alert of near expiry reagents, red marking and early use/disposal of such reagents, then score as **not met**.

## Ind 48. Labelling of reagents is as per SOPs

### Survey Process:

To ensure that nature of chemicals/reagents is properly understood and evaluated by all personnel who can come into contact with those, proper labeling is mandatory. Also make sure that there are no orphan (unlabeled) containers left in the laboratory.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ The labels must bear the following:
  - Full name of chemical/reagent
  - Concentration (strength)
  - Date of manufacturing/issuing (as applicable)
  - Date of expiry

### Scoring:

- If all issued reagent bottles are appropriately labelled, then score as **fully met**.
- If any issued reagent bottle is not completely labeled, then score as **not met**.

## Guidelines

### General Considerations for safe Storage and Use of reagents:

- **Minimize or restrict**; the quantities stored and avoiding over-ordering, which is usually false economy as disposal can cost more than purchase.
- **Authorize**; purchases and maintain records of location, keeper and quantities.
- **Hazard information**; obtain and keep hazard information available on the materials purchased and check existing information is up to date. Company's Labels and signs; to be read carefully before storing any chemical.
- **Segregation**; must be considered before storage. Do not store unsegregated chemicals in alphabetical order or incompatible chemicals in close proximity to each other. The amount of space that can be placed between different chemical classes depends on the amount of storage area available in the lab. Store dry reagents, liquids reagents and solutions in separate areas. Within each of these chemical forms segregate into hazard classes.

Segregate dry reagents as follows:

- oxidizing solids
- flammable solids
- water reactive solids
- all others solids

Segregate liquid reagents and solutions as follows:

- acid liquids
- caustic liquids
- oxidizing liquids
- per-chloric acid solutions
- flammable or combustible liquids
- all other liquids

Once separated into hazard classes, chemicals may be stored alphabetically.

- **Disposal;** of old, expired chemicals to be done promptly. Regular disposal of waste or unwanted / unused chemicals will reduce the quantities stored and release valuable storage space.
- **Tidiness;** of storage - breakages and spillages are far more likely if storage arrangements are cramped, overcrowded or there is limited visibility.

Maintain an **inventory/ stock register** of chemicals stored in any laboratory. Chemical inventory management systems can also be maintained electronically, on which chemicals can be checked in at delivery / receipt and even create bar code labels. Manual/electronic inventory systems can be used to record each use, location of chemicals and allow for re-ordering when stocks are low.

Near expiry reagents should be issued and consumed first. System for alerts generation for near expiry chemicals (one month) should be devised manually or electronically.

Put **Labels and signs** on bottles showing:

- Full chemical/reagent name
- Concentration (strength)
- Date of dispensing
- Date of expiry

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 14. MER-2: Safe handling and storage of laboratory reagents.

Indicators 45-48		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 45.</b>	Documented policies and procedures guide the safe storage and use of reagents.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 46.</b>	Inventory of reagents is maintained.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 47.</b>	The policies of reagent management include a procedure of alert for near expiry reagents.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 48.</b>	Labelling of reagents is as per SOPs.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>40</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____



## Standard 15. MER-3: Comprehensive procedures for equipment management and maintenance exist in the laboratory.

### Indicators (49-53):

#### Ind 49. Log books of all equipment are available

##### Survey Process:

Log book of every equipment is available in the laboratory which is updated on regular basis. Assessor should review the availability of logbooks of all equipment.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Availability of updated log books.

##### Scoring:

- If log books of all equipment are available, then score as **fully met.**
- If log books of any of the equipment is not available. then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 50. Regular periodic maintenance and calibration record of all the equipment is available in the log books

##### Survey Process:

Any breakdowns, repairs and maintenance is required to be endorsed in the log books prepared from the date of commissioning of equipment. Existing labs are to ensure compliance with effect from notification of these standards if already not being practiced. Survey team should look for record accordingly, clearly showing regular periodic maintenance & repair service and calibration record of every equipment. Record should also include due date of maintenance & recalibration.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ The log books contain record of any breakdowns, repairs and maintenance.

##### Scoring:

- If complete record of periodic maintenance & calibration as above exists, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is any non-conformity, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 51. Documented and relevant log sheet is displayed on each equipment

##### Survey Process:

For majority of the types of equipment, the maintenance needs are depended on the hours of use. Log sheets reveal regular record of every run. Lab is required to maintain, save and link the log sheets with log books for maintenance as per their work load and policy. Survey team should physically inspect all the equipment for displayed log sheets.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ The log sheets are displayed on the equipment.

**Scoring:**

- If every equipment has displayed log sheet, then score as **fully met.**
- If up to 80% of equipment have displayed log sheets, then score as **partially met.**
- If there is log sheet on less than 80% of equipment, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 52. Emergency contact number/s is displayed on all equipment**

**Survey Process:**

Survey team should physically inspect all equipment for displayed emergency contact number for emergency management of equipment breakdown.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Availability of emergency contact number of the technician or the firm for emergency management of equipment breakdown.

**Scoring:**

- If emergency contact numbers in respect of all equipment are displayed, then score as **fully met.**
- If less than 20% of equipment do not have emergency contact numbers, then score as **partially met.**
- If more than 80% of equipment do not have emergency contact number, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 53. Equipment inventory is maintained**

**Survey Process:**

Survey team should review the documented inventory clearly showing date of purchase, commissioning, calibration and the source.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Availability of equipment inventory showing;
  - Date of purchase.
  - Its source (Manufacturer/importer/distributor/vendor).
  - Date of commissioning (date of first operationalization).
  - Date/s of calibration.

**Scoring:**

- If updated inventory is available, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no inventory or if it is not updated, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

**Equipment Maintenance Log****Name of Equipment:****Manufacturer's contact details:****Label:****Manufacturer's contact details:****Serial number:****Person responsible for equipment:****Manufacturer:****Date put into service:**

Date	Maintenance Description	Maintenance performed by	Date of validation before put into service	Validation performed by	Next maintenance planned on (date)	Remarks

**Preventive Maintenance Plan**

The HCE shall ensure that the staff operating the equipment is trained in handling the equipment as per the manufacturer instruction manual. There shall be a documented preventive maintenance plan for all equipment and machinery including DG sets etc. using log book/tracker.

The organization shall develop a schedule of weekly/monthly/annual inspection and calibration of equipment which shall involve measurement in accordance with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) guidelines. These services can be provided through an in house arrangement or alternatively through outsourcing. The organization shall ensure that calibration and conformance testing of the equipment has been done prior to commissioning.

The HCEs shall ensure that the record regarding purchase and maintenance of equipment and machinery is properly documented and maintained. The facilities shall ensure that no equipment is non-functional/out of use merely for want of minor repairs, preventive maintenance, lack of essential spares and electrical faults etc. Important factors resulting into gross equipment wastage may also include the following:

- i. Mishandling of equipment.
- ii. Untrained and unskilled manpower.
- iii. Purchase of highly sophisticated equipment without competent personnel to handle it.
- iv. Purchase of excess equipment without a justifiable demand.

This calls for an efficient system for equipment management in the form of carrying out the Equipment Audit. In other words, there is a need for periodic evaluation of the quality of performance of the equipment in a hospital. Some of the advantages of equipment audit include:

- i. It helps in standardization of the equipment.
- ii. Concurrently evaluates performance and utility.
- iii. Provides a satisfactory mechanism to assist phasing out/condemnation.
- iv. The equipment audit reports provide an objective method for procurement of equipment in future.
- v. To identify inadequacies and recommend remedial measures.
- vi. Cost per reportable result and cost effectiveness can be evaluated.

### **Defining Equipment Audit**

→ "A retrospective evaluation of quality of performance of equipment in a hospital by an Equipment Audit Committee based on documented records of the equipment at the time of purchase and its subsequent maintenance."

OR

→ "Equipment audit is the periodic evaluation of the quality of performance of the hospital equipment."

### **Equipment Audit Committee**

The Equipment Audit Committee may comprise of:

- a. Health facility in-charge
- b. User HoD or representative
- c. Head of hospital maintenance workshop
- d. The matron or representative

The Equipment Audit Committee shall meet once in three months and select its chairperson and secretary from among the members in the first equipment performance audit. Maintenance of the history sheet and its subsequent write-up is sine-qua-non for performance of the equipment audit by the committee. A Format of the History Sheet and Log Book is given on the following page.

**Table 3 : Equipment History Sheet****HISTORY SHEET**

S/no.	Description
1.	Name of Equipment
2.	Date of Purchase
3.	Cost of Equipment
4.	Name and Address of Supplier
5.	Date of Manufacture
6.	Date of Installation
7.	Department where installed
8.	Environmental Control*
9.	Spare parts inventory
10.	Technical Manual/Circuit Diagrams/Literature
11.	After Sale Service arrangement
12.	Warranty period
13.	Life of Equipment
14.	Depreciation per year
15.	Charges of Tests**
16.	Use Coefficient***
17.	Down-time/up time
18.	Cost of maintenance
19.	Date of Condemnation
20.	Date of Replacement
21.	Other Relevant Remarks

\*Proper environment control in terms of temperature, lighting, and ventilation should be ensured and recorded, wherever applicable.

\*\*Wherever applicable, charges of tests must be specified.

\*\*\*Should be applied to assess the utilization of equipment.

**Table 4 : Equipment Log Book**

Log Book							
S/no.	Description						
	Name of Equipment	Warranty Period	Validity Period of maintenance contract	Date of breakdown	Date of repair	Cost incurred	Details of Preventive Maintenance
1.							
2.							
3.							

The various parameters to be considered in equipment audit procedure are as follows:

### **Procurement**

The following need consideration:

1. Need assessment – was the equipment required? What was the use coefficient of the equipment?
2. Were the technical specifications worked out and provided by user department?
3. Were the same specified in the tender notification?
4. Was the receipt of equipment as per the specifications of the supply order?
5. Was availability of spares ensured, after services contract specified and training arranged?

### **Performance**

History sheet and log book may be gainfully utilized for this. It is essential that periodic scientific evaluation of the quality of performance of the equipment is carried out. The process of equipment audit will also prove to be an indispensable tool in formulating standards/specifications of medical equipment and in establishment of bench marking for medical equipment.

Maintenance or 'planned preventive maintenance' is regular and repetitive work done to keep equipment in good working order and to optimize its efficiency and accuracy. This activity involves regular, routine cleaning, lubricating, testing, calibrating and adjusting, checking for wear and tear and eventually replacing components to avoid breakdown. Productive preventive maintenance refers to the proper selection of equipment to be included in planned preventive maintenance. Decisions must be made on what to include and to reduce costs (consideration is cost-effectiveness).

An important aspect of planned preventive maintenance is the participation and commitment of the user (Planned Preventive Maintenance). Preventive maintenance should start with users, and the bulk of the work should be their responsibility. The task must be performed daily, with joint activities involving the user and a technician engineer at the end of the week. Highly technical repairs, which are the engineer's responsibility, may be scheduled every six months or on a need basis.

### **Setting Up a Planned Preventive Maintenance System**

In order to establish an effective, efficient planned preventive maintenance system, a Registry Filing System is needed. The Manufacturer's Manual for preventive maintenance of the equipment can be supplemented by computer packages in setting up such a system; if a computer is not available, a manual file can be set up. The planned preventive maintenance administrative system requires the following:

1. **Equipment Inventory**  
All relevant information about the equipment must be entered, including its location, records of repair and maintenance, and the manufacturer.  
A reference number is given and written on a printed paper label, which is attached to each item. This number is recorded in a ledger of equipment with full identifying details.  
All equipment in the hospital/laboratory that is in the care of the hospital service workshop should be recorded on registers or cards, as shown in the format ahead.

**Table 5 : Sample Equipment Service History Form**

Sample Equipment Service History Form									
Name of facility						EQUIPMENT FUNCTION			
Location									
Department									
Name of Equipment:			Approved by:			Date installed:			
Manufacturer:						Manuals:			
Distributor:				Power: _____ v _____ a no. of wires:		Freq. of P.M:			
Model Number:				Type of enclosure:		Remarks:			
Serial Number:				Type of plugs:					
Date	C/P	W.O N.O.	LEAKAGE		WORK DONE	Work By	Total labour hours	Parts cost	Remarks
			GRD	O.GRD					
C = Curative repair			P = Preventive repair			Leakage = Leakage Current			

## 2. Establishing a 'Maintenance Schedule'

After determining what is to be done, the frequency of the task must be decided. A heavily used item must be cleaned and checked more frequently than one, which is used less often; however, minimum frequency must be set. The frequency suggested in the manufacturer's manual can be used as a guide, but the actual usage should determine the maintenance procedure required.

The schedules presented here are meant to serve only as guidelines; modifications may be introduced to conform to the manufacturers' specifications. An outline record card will be included with each schedule for recording measurements. The engineer should also note on the record card any item that needs to be replaced, if work is to be carried out later, and whether or not the same engineer is to carry out the work.

For several types of equipment, the maintenance needs are depended on the hours of use. Log sheets should be displayed on every equipment and reveals regular record of every run.

Instrument / Equipment Log book					Instrument Code No.:			
Date	Name of Instrument / Equipment	Starting Time	End Time	Total Time used	Status	Operator Sign	Checked By	Remark, if any
<b>Verified By : ( Date)</b>				<b>Remarks / Comments / Suggestion by Verifier</b>				

Emergency contact number for emergency management of equipment breakdown should be displayed on every equipment.



## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 15. MER-3: Comprehensive procedures for equipment management and maintenance exist in the laboratory.

Indicators 49-53		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 49.</b>	Log books of all equipment are available.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 50.</b>	Regular periodic maintenance and calibration record of all the equipment is available in the log books.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 51.</b>	Documented and relevant log sheet is displayed on each equipment.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 52.</b>	Emergency contact number/s is displayed on all equipment.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 53.</b>	Equipment inventory is maintained.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>50</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

## 2.5 Recording and Reporting System (RRS)

The RRS standards highlight that correct and timely generation of lab reports contributes significantly in facilitating the physicians towards precise diagnosis and patient care and that the clinical staff must be facilitated by timely and accurate information from the labs to provide coordinated, integrated care. In addition, it is important to protect the privacy of the data collected and to limit unauthorized access to the patients' information.

Clinical laboratory and medical records support the patient care. Currently, there is major drive to computerize laboratory data and medical records, but without improvement in the quality of data / paper records and data entry, perceived benefits of computerization cannot be realized. Structuring the laboratory record can bring direct benefits to patients by improving patient outcomes and doctor performance and the onus for improving records lies with individual health professionals.

## Standard 16. RRS-1: The laboratory has a complete and accurate laboratory record for every patient<sup>10</sup>.

### Indicators (54-58):

#### Ind 54. Electronic record of every patient is maintained

##### Survey Process:

A well-kept laboratory record provides source of reliable future reference and base of validated reporting. Identify that each laboratory record is completely computerized. Laboratory record is required to be maintained for a minimum period of 3 years. Reviewer should randomly check computerized records.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Computerized laboratory record of all tests conducted.

##### Scoring:

- If there is computerized record as required above, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no computerized record as required above, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 55. Every laboratory record has a unique identifier

##### Survey Process:

Identify that each laboratory record has a unique identifier which can be CNIC number or mobile number or lab/computer specific number. The importance of this indicator is that there may be more than one record for a patient or that there is a possibility that the two or more patients have same name and parentage information, so laboratory results might be placed into the wrong laboratory record. Reviewer should check records with associated identifier.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Use of unique identifier numbers for each patient.

##### Scoring:

- If there is a clear mechanism to positively identify each patient's laboratory record associated with a specific identifier, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no clear mechanism to positively identify each patient's laboratory record with specific identifier, then score as **not met.**

<sup>10</sup>- Downtime policy describing how the records will be available, is required to available.

**Ind 56.****The record provides an up-to-date and chronological account of each patient's record of tests****Survey Process:**

Complete record of every patient is available in chronological order. Randomly review record of 15-20 patients to determine if the laboratory adequately records the results for all tests. Check the availability of records in chronological order.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ The patients record is chronological.

**Scoring:**

- If the laboratory record shows chronological order of each patient's tests done in the laboratory, then score as **fully met.**
- If the laboratory record does not show chronological order of each patient's tests done in the laboratory, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 57.****Only authorized person to make entries in the laboratory record****Survey Process:**

Only authorized individuals can make entries into the laboratory records. Reviewer should confirm documented evidence of notified names of authorized persons who can make entries into laboratory record.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ Written authorization of particular staff who can perform data entry.

**Scoring:**

- If all entries into laboratory record are made by authorized persons, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is any entry made by unauthorized person, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 58.****Every laboratory record entry is dated, timed and person making entries can be identified****Survey Process:**

Assessors must focus attention on checking the entries for date, time and name of data entry operator during the review of randomly selected 10-20 of the reports in last one year.

**Compliance Requirements:**

- ✓ The lab records are dated, timed and person making the data entries can be identified.

**Scoring:**

- If entries are made as above, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is inconsistency in the record to above description, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

### **Unique Patient Identifiers**

All documents of a patient must be consistently labelled with at least 1 unique identifier so that it can be verified that documents correspond to particular patients. Computer Generated Unique ID Number is the easiest and correct Identification Method to be adopted as early as possible. The patient's medical record always becomes a focal point whenever there is a question regarding the care and treatment rendered. It is important that the medical record be kept accurately and timely. The medical record serves three primary purposes: 1) to ensure quality of patient care; 2) to provide documentary evidence of the patient's course of illness and treatment; and 3) to facilitate review.

One often thinks of the medical record as a means of protecting the hospital or providing a defense in a medical malpractice action. However, the purpose of the medical record is not to protect or to provide a defense only. The purpose of the medical record, as it pertains to risk management, is to *preserve the truth*. In reality, a complete and accurate medical record will protect the legal interests of the patient, the hospital, and the responsible practitioner. The medical record will provide a justifiable defense, if one exists, or will indict the responsible party if there is no justifiable defense.

Accurate identification of a patient is the backbone of an effective and efficient medical record system. Correct identification is needed to positively identify the patient and ensure that each patient has one medical record number and one medical record with no more duplicates. In order to identify patients, we need a *UNIQUE PATIENT CHARACTERISTIC*. The type and number of unique patient characteristics used will change from one setting to other, and are defined as:

### **Something about a patient that does not change.**

Some useful unique patient characteristics are:

- i. Client/Patient full name.
- ii. Gender.
- iii. Date of Birth (DoB).
- iv. Computerized National Identification (CNIC) number.
- v. Mother's first name.
- vi. Father's first name.
- vii. Social security number.
- viii. Health insurance number.
- ix. In the case of a new-born infant a physical/anatomical characteristic, e.g. fingerprint or footprint.

The following are NOT considered unique characteristics:

- i. Where a person lives is NOT a unique patient characteristic because it can change.
- ii. A person's age is NOT a unique patient characteristic because it DOES change.
- iii. Although it should not change, it is important that a patient's birthplace is NOT used, as it is often identified by most people as being the place where they "come from" as opposed to the place where they were actually born. Similarly, many people are born at the same place/city/hospital/town etc.

### **Up-to-date Chronological Record**

Information **documented during or immediately** after care is provided or about an event which has occurred, is considered to be more reliable and a more accurate record of care than information recorded later, based on memory.

Chronological entries present a clear picture of the sequence of care provided / of events over time and facilitates better communication amongst care providers. Late entries should be appropriately recorded as soon as possible, but these should be endorsed by the in-charge.

**Minimum Requirements for Patients' Medical Records<sup>11</sup>.** Upon completion, medical records for inpatients and outpatients shall contain, at a minimum, the documents as specified below. Records for patients at the hospital for other specialized services, such as emergency services or surgical services, shall contain such additional documentation as required for those services.

- i. Outpatient Records.** Medical reports for outpatients shall contain at least the following:
  - a. A unique identifying number and a patient identification form.
  - b. Name, address, date of birth, sex, and person to be notified in an emergency.
  - c. Diagnosis of the patient's condition.
  - d. The name of the physician ordering treatment or procedures.
  - e. Patient allergies.
  - f. Physician's orders or orders from another practitioner authorized by law to give medical or treatment orders as applicable.
  - g. Documentation that the patient has been offered the opportunity to consent to procedures for which consent is required by law/regulations.
  - h. Reports from any diagnostic testing.
  - l. Sufficient information to justify any treatment or procedure provided, report of outcome of the treatment or procedure, progress notes and the disposition of the patient after treatment.
  
- ii. Inpatient Records.** Medical records for inpatients shall contain at least the following:
  - a. A unique identifying number and a patient identification form.
  - b. Name, address, DoB, sex, and person to be notified in an emergency.
  - c. The date and time of the patient's admission.
  - d. The admitting diagnosis and clinical symptoms.
  - e. The name of the attending physician.
  - f. Any patient allergies.
  - g. Documentation regarding advanced directives.
  - h. The report from the history and physical examination.
  - i. The report of the nursing assessment performed after admission.
  - j. Laboratory, radiological, electrocardiogram, and other diagnostic assessment data or reports as indicated.
  - k. Reports from any consultations.
  - l. The patient's plan of care.
  - m. Physician's orders or orders from another practitioner authorized by law to give medical or treatment orders.
  - n. Progress notes from staff members involved in the patient's care, which describe the patient's response to medications, treatment, procedures, anesthesia, and surgeries.
  - o. Data, or summary data where appropriate, from routine or special monitoring.

<sup>11</sup>- Authority O.C.G.A. Sec. 31-7-2.1. History. Original Rule entitled "Medical Records" adopted. F. Nov. 22, 2002; eff. Dec. 12, 2002.



- p. Medication, anesthesia, surgical, and treatment records.
  - q. Documentation that the patient has been offered the opportunity to consent to procedures for which consent is required.
  - r. Date and time of discharge.
  - s. Description of condition, final diagnosis, and disposition on discharge or transfer.
  - t. Discharge summary with a summary of the hospitalization and results of treatment.
- If applicable, the report of autopsy results.

### **Access to Medical Record**

The medical record serves as the central repository for planning patient care and documenting communication amongst the patient and HCP and professionals contributing to the patient's care. In addition to facilitating high quality patient care, an appropriately documented medical record serves as a legal document to verify the services provided. The medical record may be used to validate the site of the service, the medical necessity and appropriateness of the diagnostic and/or therapeutic services provided, and also to validate that the services have been reported accurately. HCE policy identifies and authorizes those care providers who can access the patient's record to ensure confidentiality of patient information.

### **SOPs for Medical Record Documentation**

This indicator demands that every time an entry is made in the laboratory records, it is timed and dated along with the particulars of the person making the entry.

Recording of Date and Time starts from the time a patient enters the hospital and seeks care. Accurate date and time recording is of paramount importance whenever there is a need to produce the documentation as a proof of certain action having been taken on time. It is a valuable source of data for coding, health research, a source of evidence and rationale for funding and resource management. Laboratory authorities shall make strategies to ensure implementation of this requirement.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 16. RRS-1: The laboratory has a complete and accurate laboratory record for every patient.

Indicators 54-58		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 54.</b>	Electronic record of every patient is maintained.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 55.</b>	Every laboratory record has a unique identifier.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 56.</b>	The record provides an up-to-date and chronological account of each patient's record of tests.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 57.</b>	Only authorized person to make entries in the laboratory record.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 58.</b>	Every laboratory record entry is dated, timed and person making entries can be identified.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>50</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____



## Standard 17. RSS-2: Comprehensive reporting system exists in the laboratory

### Indicators (59-60):

#### Ind 59. Computerised reporting system is available

##### Survey Process:

The laboratory should have computerized reporting system. The reports should be duly signed by the section in charge/any authorized person. Assessor should review 10-20 computerized reports of the patients/clients who reported to the laboratory in last one year. Also check if reports are digitally/ manually signed.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Availability of computerized reporting system.
- ✓ All reports to bear digital/manual signatures / name of the authenticating Pathologist.

##### Scoring:

- If all of the reviewed reports are computerized and duly signed, then score as **fully met.**
- If any report is not computerized, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 60. Critical Results and Notifiable diseases are reported

##### Survey Process:

Critical results and notifiable diseases are required to be immediately reported to relevant authorities as the case may be. Ask for list of notifiable diseases. Check submission of critical results and reports of notifiable diseases to relevant authorities.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ List of notifiable diseases available.
- ✓ All notifiable disease reports submitted to concerned authorities.
- ✓ Critical results are reported to the concerned consultant / client immediately.

##### Scoring:

- If the critical results and notifiable diseases are reported to relevant authorities, then score as **fully met.**
- If the reporting system does not exist or there are non conformities, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

A laboratory information management system (LIMS) is a software based laboratory and information management system used for patient's reporting and with features that support a modern Laboratory's operations.

LIMS tends to have a base set of functionality which includes:

- The reception and log in of a sample and its customer data
- Tracking of a sample

### SOPs for Reporting Critical Laboratory Results

- i. Critical test results are defined as any values/interpretations for which delays in reporting can result in serious adverse outcomes for patient care. These values should be defined by the laboratory director, in consultation with the concerned clinicians. The scope includes laboratory, cardiology, radiology, and other diagnostic tests in the inpatient, emergency, and ambulatory settings<sup>12</sup>.
- ii. All critical reports are verbally informed to the concerned consultant immediately by the pathologist. The laboratory should have procedures for immediate notification of a physician, or other clinical personnel responsible for patient care, when results of certain tests fall within established "alert" or "critical" ranges.
- iii. As soon as the technical validity of the results has been established by a senior technician/technologist, the requesting doctor must be contacted without delay. If the identity of the requesting doctor is not obvious from the request form, his/her identity must be ascertained from the ward. If this fails, urgent results can be phoned to the ward or clinic sister or the most senior nurse on duty.
- iv. When results are transmitted verbally, in all cases the request form must be signed to indicate when and to whom and by whom the results are communicated provisionally. This must always be followed by a report duly signed by the pathologist.
- v. Such results will be telephoned to any patient-care unit lacking a computer terminal. A written record of test results telephoned to patient care areas must be made by the physician, nurse or other individual who receives the report.
- vi. The process developed by the organization for managing the critical results of diagnostic tests must include a definition of critical tests and critical values for each type of test, by whom and to whom the critical test results are reported, the established time frames for reporting and follow-up and an established method for monitoring compliance.
- vii. Advanced technologies and innovations may be used for prompt reporting/communication of results to the requesting clinicians.

**Note: Blood Group results must never be given by telephone**

<sup>12</sup>- Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) Standards.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 17. RRS-2: Comprehensive reporting system exists in the laboratory.

Indicators 59-60		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 59.</b>	Computerized reporting system is available.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 60.</b>	Critical Results and Notifiable diseases are reported.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 18. RSS-3: The laboratory record supports continuity of patient care Indicators (61-62):

### Ind 61. Minimum reporting time for every test is documented

#### Survey Process:

The minimum reporting time for every test is documented so that the patient can access his/her reports after that specified time. Review documented minimum reporting time for every test. Check time of availability of reports of tests done in last one week and match their reporting time with specified minimum reporting time.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ The minimum reporting time for every test is documented and displayed for information of patients/clients.

#### Scoring:

- If computerized reports are electronically or otherwise accessible after minimum reporting time, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no access to reports electronically or otherwise after minimum reporting time, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 62. Reports are accessible to individual patients through a specific code<sup>13</sup>

#### Survey Process:

The laboratory test record is accessible to patients electronically through specific code number given on receipt to a particular patient if they so require. Review receipt copies if code number is available.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ The patients/clients/doctor can access the reports online through a given code.

#### Scoring:

- If computerized reports are electronically accessible through given code number, then score as **fully met.**
- If no access to reports through codes electronically is available, then score as **not met.**

<sup>13</sup>- As applicable.

## Guidelines

### **Timely Reporting of Laboratory Results**

- i. The organization defines the time period for reporting laboratory test results. Results are reported within a time frame based on patient needs, services offered, and clinical staff needs. Emergency tests and after-hours and weekend testing needs are included. Results from urgent tests, such as those from the Emergency Department, Operating Theatres, and Intensive Care Units, are given special attention in the planning and monitoring process. In addition, when laboratory services are by contract with an outside organization, the reports must also be timely as set forth by organizational policy or the contract.
- ii. Turnaround time is defined as the period of time from receipt of the specimen in the laboratory to release of the result. Results of routine tests drawn are generally available, on the following day. In some cases, owing to the complexity of the test or when the test is not performed on a daily basis, a longer turnaround time may be indicated.
- iii. The head of the laboratory must establish a liaison with the clinical administration requesting for a test to ensure that specimens are delivered promptly to the laboratory and that there is no delay between dispatches of the reports from the laboratory until they reach their destination. Any delays that have occurred must be investigated and steps must be taken to solve the problems and avoid the problems in future. The HCE/Laboratory shall ensure availability of adequate staff, material and equipment to make the laboratory results available within a defined time line.

### **SOPs for Medical Record Documentation**

This indicator demands that every time an entry is made in the medical records, it is timed and dated along with the particulars of the person making the entry.

Recording of Date and Time starts from the time a patient enters the hospital and seeks care. The first such record is the Register at the Reception and the receipt/'Parchi' issued for consulting a doctor. Then it is the turn of the attending doctor at OPD/Emergency who examines the patient, prescribes medicine/s or refers the patient if required, while putting the date and time along with his/her signatures on the slip. The pharmacist also signs and puts the date and time after issuing the medicines. Similarly, in the indoor record, every entry is signed stamped, dated and timed by doctors, nurses and supervisors.

Accurate date and time recording is of paramount importance whenever there is a need to produce the documentation as a proof of certain action having been taken on time. It is a valuable source of data for coding, health research, a source of evidence and rationale for funding and resource management. Hospital authorities shall make strategies to ensure implementation of this requirement.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 18. RRS-3: The laboratory record supports continuity of patient care.

Indicators 61-62		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 61.</b>	Minimum reporting time for every test is documented.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 62.</b>	Reports are accessible to individual patients through a specific code.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## 2.6 Quality Assurance (QA)

The processes of Quality Assurance (QA) and Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI) are employed to ensure precision in the functioning of the lab systems to deliver authentic and reliable tests results. The QA includes the Internal Quality Assurance (IQA) and External Quality Assurance (EQA). The basic techniques involved are observation of a phenomenon, subjecting to panel of tests, rechecking the test results isolating and taking action. If desired results are obtained after implementation of quality improvement (QI), continue with the change and look for the next area to improve. If the results are adverse, discard those and try some other technique. Continue to observe the results until a pattern of foreseeable positive results emerges from performing certain actions. QI is easy for healthcare professionals to learn since it is based on the basic scientific model of discovery. As healthcare professionals learn the concepts and strategies behind QI, they will infuse their background scientific and experience into the program. Innovative measures and positive results which include higher quality of service delivered and validated results follow quickly. These standards under the functional area of QA/CQI are a set of procedures and protocols to be persistently followed to achieve the expected quality in the reports (QA) and a systematic approach of using data to measure, assess and improve current performance i.e. QI. This continuous process focuses on outcomes of care, and must include reducing actual and potential risks to the patient safety. The standards emphasize documentation of processes, systems and individual behaviors that reduce the likelihood of unanticipated adverse events.

## Standard 19. QA-1: The laboratory has a comprehensive and documented Quality Assurance program.

### Indicators (63-65):

#### Ind 63. The laboratory has Quality Assurance SOPs

##### Survey Process:

Written SOPs for laboratory QA covering both, IQA and EQA components are necessary to ensure validity of laboratory results and continuous improvement. Check availability of QA SOPs and review the SOPs to ascertain that these cover both EQA and IQA.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Written SOPs on laboratory QA covering both IQA and EQA components.

##### Scoring:

- If there are QA SOPs covering both, IQA and EQA components, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are QA SOPs but do not contain both IQA and EQA components, then score as **partially met.**
- If there are no QA SOPs, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 64. There is designated focal person responsible for Quality Assurance (QA) activities in laboratory

##### Survey Process:

QA activities in laboratory are monitored by a focal person who is responsible for all coordination, reporting and implementation of QA. Check documented evidence of designated focal person for QA activities.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Designation of focal person with clear responsibilities regarding QA in the laboratory.

##### Scoring:

- If there is designated focal person for QA activities, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no designated focal person for QA activities, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 65. QA SOPs are communicated and coordinated among the staff

##### Survey Process:

QA SOPs are disseminated and awareness is imparted to all staff members. Roles and responsibilities for various QA activities are assigned and documented. Randomly check knowledge of 5-10 employees regarding QA SOPs.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Written SOPs on laboratory QA covering both IQA and EQA components.
- ✓ Documentary evidence of staff orientation on SOPs.
- ✓ Interview the staff.



**Scoring:**

- If there is evidence of dissemination of SOPs among the staff and the knowledge of staff regarding QA SOPs is up to the mark, then score as **fully met**.
- If there is deficient knowledge of staff regarding QA SOPs, then score as **not met**.

## Guidelines

### **Comprehensive Quality Assurance Program of Lab**

Quality assurance is an ongoing, comprehensive program which analyzes every aspect of an entire operation; it involves determining a quality goal, deciding whether the goal has been achieved or not, and ensuring corrective actions accordingly.

In the laboratory, quality assurance involves the entire testing process: pre-analytical, analytical (testing), and post-analytical processes.

The QA program must:

- i. Assess the effectiveness of the lab's policies and procedures.
- ii. Identify and correct problems.
- iii. Assure the accurate, reliable, and prompt reporting of test results.
- iv. Assure the adequacy and competency of the staff.

The lab must also initiate corrective actions when problems occur and document all quality assurance activities.

Quality assurance (QA) in clinical laboratories incorporates all the factors that may influence achieving the reliable results and comprises of two key components. First, the Internal Quality Control (IQC) that includes appropriate measures taken during day-to-day activities to control all possible variables that can influence the outcome of laboratory results. This is a continuous process that operates concurrently with analysis. Second, External Quality Assurance (EQA), which is necessary to ensure comparability of results among laboratories. This component is carried out retrospectively, preferably by an independent agency.

### **Quality control**

Are procedures used in each assay to assure that a test run is valid and results are reliable:

- Kit Controls
- Quality Control Samples

There are many procedures and processes that are performed in the laboratory, and each of these must be carried out correctly in order to assure accuracy and reliability of testing. An error in any part of the cycle can produce a poor laboratory result. For assuring the quality, a method of detecting errors at each phase of testing is needed.

The entire set of operations that occur in testing is called the path of workflow which begins with the patient and ends in reporting and results interpretation. The concept of the path of workflow is a key to the quality control and must be considered when developing quality practices. For example, a sample that is damaged or altered as a result of improper collection or transport cannot provide a reliable result.

The complexity of the laboratory system requires that many factors including the following must be addressed to assure quality in the laboratory:

- The laboratory environment
- Quality control procedures
- Communications
- Record keeping
- Competent and knowledgeable staff
- Good-quality reagents and equipment.

Assuring accuracy and reliability throughout the path of workflow depends on good management of all of the essentials of quality.

### **1. Organization**

In order to have a functioning quality management system, the structure and management of the laboratory must be organized so that quality policies can be established and implemented. There must be a strong supporting organizational structure as the management commitment is crucial and there must be a mechanism for implementation and monitoring.

### **2. Personnel**

The most important laboratory resource is competent, motivated and committed staff. The quality management system addresses many elements of personnel management and oversight, and reminds of the importance of encouragement and motivation.

### **3. Equipment**

Each piece of equipment used in the laboratory must be functioning properly. Choosing the right equipment, installing it correctly, ensuring that new equipment works properly, and having a system for maintenance are important components of the equipment management program in a quality management system.

### **4. Purchasing & Inventory**

Proper management of purchasing and inventory of reagents and supplies in the laboratory is a challenging task and can produce cost savings in addition to ensuring supplies and reagents are available when needed. The procedures that are a part of management of purchasing and inventory are designed to ensure that all reagents and supplies are of good quality, and that they are used and stored in a manner that preserves quality and reliability.

### **5. Process Control**

Process control comprises of several factors that are important in ensuring the quality of the laboratory testing processes. These factors include quality control for testing, appropriate management of the sample, including collection and handling, and method verification and validation. The elements of process control are very familiar to laboratorians; quality control was one of the first quality practices to be used in the laboratory and continues to play a vital role in ensuring accuracy of testing.

### **6. Information Management**

The output of the laboratory is the information (data), primarily in the form of test reporting and needs to be carefully managed to ensure accuracy and confidentiality, as well as accessibility to the laboratory staff and to the health care providers. Information may be managed and conveyed either using paper systems or with computers.

**7. Error Management**

An 'occurrence' is an error or an event that should not have happened. A system is needed to detect these problems or occurrences, to handle them properly, and to learn from mistakes and take action so that they do not reoccur.

**8. Assessment**

The process of assessment is a tool for examining laboratory performance and comparing it to standards, benchmarks or the performance of other laboratories. Assessment may be internal (performed within the laboratory using its own staff) or external (conducted by a group or agency from outside the laboratory). Laboratory quality standards are an important part of the assessment process, serving as benchmarks for the laboratory.

**9. Process Improvement**

The primary goal in a quality management system is continuous improvement of the laboratory processes, and this must be done in a systematic manner. There are a number of tools that are useful for process improvement.

**10. Customer Services**

Work space and facilities must be such that the workload can be performed without compromising the quality of work and the safety of the laboratory staff, other health care personnel, patients and the community.

A quality control focal person is responsible for the following:

- Develop a complete and thorough description of Quality Assurance SOPs. The Focal person also ensures that all laboratory personnel are trained in their specific duties when new activities or techniques are introduced into the laboratory.
- Develop quality assurance tools and train laboratory personnel on these tools.
- Know how to perform an extensive assessment when developing new activities in the laboratory.
- Conduct laboratory quality assurance audits, identify errors and plan corrective actions.

Every employee entering a career in analytical clinical laboratory will have to abide by quality assurance QA/QC SOPs are communicated to the laboratory staff through a structured program. The training course includes the key components of QA/QC which will help the employees to understand the need to produce sound and authentic laboratory test results by using appropriate standards, controls, written SOPs and method validation.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 19. QA-1: The laboratory has a comprehensive and documented Quality Assurance program.

Indicators 63-65		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 63.</b>	The laboratory has Quality Assurance SOPs.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 64.</b>	There is designated focal person responsible for Quality Assurance (QA) activities in laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 65.</b>	QA SOPs are communicated and coordinated among the staff.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

Assessor
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

Coordinator
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## Standard 20. QA-2: EQA compliance procedures and tools are available in the laboratory.

### Indicators (66-67):

#### Ind 66.

**EQA of the laboratory is ensured through external assessment by nationally / internationally recognised bodies**

#### Survey Process:

For implementing efficient QA system for the laboratory, EQA certification is required from any recognized institute/body which is authorized to do so. For ensuring EQA, at least one certificate from any other recognized institute issued in the last one year is required. Some institutes authorized to issue such certificates include NEQAS / Armed Forces Institute of Pathology (AFIP). Check for EQA certificate issued from NEQAS/ (AFIP)/.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ EQA certification from NEQAS (AFIP)/any other recognized institute issued during last one year.

#### Scoring:

- If there is availability of at least one EQA certificate in last one year, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no EQA certificate in last one year, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 67.

**Record of EQA reports is maintained**

#### Survey Process:

EQA reports received from authorized assessment bodies/institutes are maintained by the laboratory. Check for the availability of EQA reports at least for last one year.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ EQA reports from NEQAS (AFIP)/any other recognized institute issued in last one year.

#### Scoring:

- If record of EQA reports of last one year is available, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no record of EQA reports or the record is deficient, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

Sr. No.	Sample Quality system	Evaluation				Remarks
		Y	P	N	NA	
1.	Laboratory shall define and document its policies and procedure for selection and use of purchased external services, equipment, consumable supplies that affect the quality of its services. There shall be procedures and criteria for inspection, acceptance/rejection, and storage of consumable materials.					
2.	Laboratory shall participate in as inter-laboratory comparisons such as those organized by external quality assessment schemes.					
3.	Laboratory management shall monitor the results of external quality assessment and participate in the implementation of corrective actions when control criteria are not fulfilled.					
4.	Management review shall take account of follow-up of previous management reviews, status of corrective and required preventive action, the outcome of recent internal audits, assessment by external body, outcome of external quality assessment, quality indicators, non conformities, monitoring of turnaround time, results of continuous improvement processes and evaluation of suppliers.					

\* Y = Yes, P = Partial, N = No, NA = not applicable

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 20. QA-2: EQA compliance procedures and tools are available in the laboratory.

Indicators 66-67		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 66.</b>	EQA of the laboratory is ensured through external assessment by nationally / internationally recognised bodies.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 67.</b>	Record of EQA reports is maintained.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 21. QA-3: IQA is ensured through standardized laboratory practices.

### Indicators (68-75):

#### Ind 68. Policies and procedures guide the safe collection of specimens

##### Survey Process:

Review the laboratory policy and procedure manual to validate that it covers the SOPs for safe collection of specimens.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ SOPs for safe collection of specimens available.
- ✓ Evidence that the SOPs for safe collection of specimens are being implemented.

##### Scoring:

- If the SOPs for safe collection of specimens are available and being implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If the SOPs for safe collection of specimens are not being implemented, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 69. Policies and procedures guide the Identification and proper labelling of specimens

##### Survey Process:

Review the laboratory policy and procedure manual to validate that it covers the SOPs for identification of specimens. Then, by observation check for example, how a patient whose blood is being drawn was positively identified and how the specimen was labeled as these actions are taken simultaneously and have great significance for patient safety (misidentified patient and mislabeled specimens are a common source of laboratory errors).

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ SOPs for patient identification and labelling of specimens available.
- ✓ SOPs for patient identification and labelling of specimens being implemented.

##### Scoring:

- If the SOPs for specimen identification are available and being implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If the SOPs for sample identification and proper labelling are not being implemented, then score as **not met.**



**Ind 70. Policies and procedures guide the safe handling of specimens****Survey Process:**

Review the laboratory policy and procedure manual to validate that it covers the SOPs for safe handling of specimens. Then, by observation check how the specimen is handled safely.

**Compliance Requirements**

- ✓ SOPs for safe handling of specimens available.
- ✓ SOPs for safe handling of specimens being practiced.

**Scoring:**

- If the SOPs for safe handling of specimens are available and being implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If the SOPs for safe handling of specimens are missing or not being practiced, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 71. Policies and procedures guide the safe transportation of specimens****Survey Process:**

Review the laboratory policy and procedure manual to validate that it covers the SOPs for safe transportation of specimens. Then, by observation check for example, how the specimen was safely sent to relevant section of laboratory or to a referral laboratory as mishandling of specimens during transportation are a common source of laboratory errors.

**Compliance Requirements**

- ✓ SOPs for safe internal and external transportation of specimens available.
- ✓ SOPs for safe transportation of specimens being practiced.

**Scoring:**

- If the SOPs for safe transportation of specimens are available and being implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If the SOPs for safe transportation of specimens are not being implemented, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 72. Policies and procedures guide the safe processing of specimens****Survey Process:**

Review the laboratory policy and procedure manual to validate that it covers the SOPs for safe processing of specimens. Then, by observation check for example, how a specimen was processed.

**Compliance Requirements**

- ✓ SOPs for safe processing of specimens available.
- ✓ SOPs for safe processing being practiced.

**Scoring:**

- If the SOPs for safe processing of specimens are available and being implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If the SOPs for processing of specimens are not being implemented, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 73. Policies and procedures guide the safe disposal of specimens

### Survey Process:

Review the laboratory policy and procedure manual to validate that it covers the SOPs for safe disposal of specimens and the general waste. Laboratory specimen disposal should be in accordance with Hospital Waste Management Rules 2014 as amended from time to time based on EPA Act. Safe disposal has a great significance for safety of laboratory staff, the patients and the environment and in containing spread of infections.

### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ SOPs for safe disposal of specimens available.
- ✓ SOPs for safe disposal of specimens being practiced.

### Scoring:

- If the SOPs for safe disposal of specimens are available and being implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If the SOPs for safe disposal of specimens are not being implemented, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 74. Availability of controls for IQA is ensured

### Survey Process:

Controls are the materials incorporated in or added to a reaction, which has predetermined results and are required to validate efficient working of kits, procedures and equipment. Check availability of controls for every test and review documented evidence for use of controls.

### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Controls are available for IQA.
- ✓ Controls are used for IQA as per technical instructions.

### Scoring:

- If there is availability of controls that are used properly in tests, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are no controls being used in tests, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 75. Process cycle records are maintained

### Survey Process:

It is important that the process cycle records for each equipment are maintained properly. Surveyors are required to check the record accordingly.

### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Every Process Cycle record having following information are maintained:
  - Date of process
  - Process start and end time
  - Sample identity
  - Total samples in each process
  - Signatures of the person authorized to operate the machine on each process cycle record

### Scoring:

- If there is availability of process cycle record fulfilling above requirements, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no process cycle record or it has deficient information, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

### **SOPs for Handling of Specimens:**

#### **Sample Collection**

Specimen collection is the first phase of interaction between the patient and the laboratory. Appropriate counseling should be done before specimen collection, and consent taken whenever needed. Attention should be paid to the patient's sensibilities during the entire process. Any error in specimen collection can lead to erroneous results. It is therefore considered an important step of good clinical laboratory practice and is referred to as "**pre-analytic control**".

- a. A phlebotomist/laboratory technician will be responsible for collecting the sample.
- b. Specimen collection can be done at the patient's bedside, in the laboratory or in the field.
- c. Trained manpower should be employed for specimen collection.
- d. A Laboratory should have a "Primary Specimen Collection Manual", containing information on patient preparation before specimen collection (if any), and the exact methodology of specimen collection, labelling, handling, transportation and storage of the specimens. In addition, the laboratory should provide adequate and appropriate information/instructions to patients wherever necessary. All pre-analytical factors that may influence the test results should be identified. This manual should be available for reference and should be used for the training of staff engaged in specimen collection.

#### **Guidelines for obtaining/collecting specimens:**

- i. Collect the material from the site in which the etiologic agent will most likely be found.
- ii. Collect the specimen at the optimum time (e.g., early morning sputum for acid-fast bacillus (AFB)).
- iii. Obtain cultures prior to administration of antibiotics whenever possible.
- iv. Collect adequate volume of material. Inadequate amounts of specimen may yield false negative results.
- v. Collect the specimen in a manner that minimizes or eliminates contamination from indigenous flora as much as possible, to ensure that the sample will be representative of the infected site.
- vi. Use appropriate collection devices, transport media and sterile, leak proof containers.
- vii. Use sterile equipment and aseptic technique to collect the specimen, to prevent introduction of microorganisms during invasive procedures.
- viii. Clearly label the specimen including specific information regarding the site of collection (e.g., blood obtained via blue lumen of right subclavian central catheter) and complete the ordering process.
- ix. Identify the specimen source and/or specific site correctly so that proper processing methods and culture media will be selected by the laboratory personnel.
- x. If the specimen is collected through intact skin, cleanse the skin first with 70% alcohol followed by an iodine solution (e.g. povidone-iodine) or chlorxidine/alcohol combination. If iodine is used, remove excess iodine after the specimen has been collected.
- xi. Provide clear instructions to patients if they are collecting their own specimen (e.g., clean catch urine, or stool) in order to obtain the best quality specimen and allay their fears.
- xii. Deliver the specimen promptly to the laboratory. Delay in transport may compromise the specimen.
- xiii. As with all patient contact episodes, consistent attention must be given to hand hygiene and use of appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE).
- xiv. Use appropriate safety devices to minimize risk of accidental needle stick, cut or puncture. It is advisable to make sure the user is knowledgeable about how the safety device works prior to its use.

Every laboratory should make a Lab Safety Manual according to the following guidelines:

### **Laboratory Safety Procedures**

#### **A. GENERAL**

1. Work carefully and cautiously in the laboratory, using common sense and good judgment at all times.
2. EATING, DRINKING AND SMOKING IS PROHIBITED in the laboratory and in the laboratory space of a combined lecture/laboratory room.
3. Long hair must be tied back during laboratory sessions.
4. Open toed shoes are prohibited.
5. No sleeveless tops are permitted. Thighs and midriffs must be covered with protective clothing while working in the laboratory. Lab coats must be worn when directed by the instructor.
6. Identify the location of all exits from the laboratory and from the building.
7. Be familiar with the location and proper use of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, first aid kits, spill response kits and eye wash stations in each laboratory.
8. Note the location of the red phones (if available) that provide direct access to the Office of Management. In the event of an emergency, pick up the red receiver and state the location and the nature of the emergency. Identify the location of the nearest desk phones.
9. Report all injuries, spills, breakage of glass or other items, unsafe conditions, and accidents of any kind, no matter how minor, to the instructor immediately.
10. Keep sinks free of paper or any debris that could interfere with drainage.
11. Lab tables must be clear of all items that are not necessary for the lab exercise.
12. Wash hands and the lab tables with the appropriate cleaning agents before and after every laboratory session.

#### **B. OPEN FLAMES - FIRE HAZARD**

1. Identify and be familiar with the use of dry chemical fire extinguishers that are located in the hallways and laboratory rooms.
2. Flames are only to be used under the supervision of the instructor.

#### **C. SHARP OBJECTS AND BROKEN GLASS**

1. Pointed dissection probes, scalpels, razor blades, scissors, and microtome knives must be used with great care, and placed in a safe position when not in use.
2. Containers designated for the disposal of sharps (scalpel blades, razor blades, needles, dissection pins, etc.) and containers designated for broken glass are present in each laboratory. Never dispose of any sharp object in the regular trash containers.
3. Report all cuts, no matter how minor, to the senior.
4. All labs and the preparation room house a first aid kit containing antiseptics, bandages, Band-Aids and gloves to care for minor cuts.
5. Do not touch the broken glass with bare hands. Put on gloves and use a broom and dustpan to clean up glass. Dispose of ALL broken glass in the specific container marked for glass. Do not place broken glass in the regular trash.
6. When cutting with a scalpel or other sharp instrument, forceps may be used to help hold the specimen. Never use fingers to hold a part of the specimen while cutting.
7. Scalpels and other sharp instruments are only to be used to make cuts in the specimen, never as a probe or a pointer.

**D. NOXIOUS CHEMICALS**

1. Material Safety Data Sheets should be available in a yellow binder mounted on the door of the laboratory. In case of a spill, an accident or a safety question, staff can find chemical safety information in the Data Sheets.
2. The lab should be equipped with a portable safety exhaust hood for the handling of noxious fumes.
3. Chemical spill clean-up kits should be available in every lab.

**E. INSTRUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT**

Care must be used when handling any equipment in the laboratory. The staff is responsible for being familiar with and following correct safety practices for all instruments and equipment used in the laboratory.

**I. Microscope Handling**

- a) Microscopes must be carried upright, with one hand supporting the arm of the microscope and the other hand supporting the base. Nothing else should be carried at the same time.
- b) Microscopes must be positioned safely on the table, NOT near the edge.
- c) After plugging the microscope into the electrical outlet, the cord should be draped carefully up onto the table and never allowed to dangle dangerously to the floor.
- d) The coarse adjustment must NEVER be used to focus a specimen when the 40x or oil immersion lens is in place.
- e) When finished with the microscope, the cord should be carefully wrapped/secured before returning it to the cabinet.
- f) The microscope must be placed upright and in the appropriate numbered slot in the cabinet.
- g) All prepared microscope glass slides are to be returned to their appropriate slide trays; wet mount preparations are to be disposed of properly.
- h) Malfunctioning microscopes should be reported to the instructor.

**II. Hot Plates and Water Baths**

- a) The instructor will regulate the temperature of hot plates and water baths with a thermometer.
- b) This equipment must be placed in a safe place.
- c) Use insulated gloves or tongs to move beakers or test tubes in and out of the water baths.
- d) Use care when working near hot plates and water baths, as they may still be hot even after being turned off.

**F. PRESERVED SPECIMENS**

1. Gloves (latex and non-latex) are provided to handle preserved specimens.
2. When larger specimens are being dissected, the part of the specimen that is not being dissected should be kept enclosed in the plastic bag.
3. When dissecting smaller specimens, seal the bag after removing the specimen, so as to confine the preservative in the specimen bag.
4. Notify the instructor if there is a spill of preservative.
5. Body parts or scraps of the specimen are NOT to be disposed of in the sink.
6. Dispose of dissecting pins or other sharp objects in the red sharps containers, NOT in the regular trash.
7. Specimens are to be clearly labelled and stored in designated containers or cabinets when not in use.
8. Follow the directions of the instructor concerning the proper disposal of preserved specimens after they are finished being used.

## **G. BODY FLUIDS**

Special precautions are to be followed in all laboratories using any body fluids, such as blood, saliva, and urine because of the potential to transmit disease-causing organisms.

1. Follow all instructions carefully.
2. Use gloves and goggles in all laboratory experiments that involve the use of body fluids.
3. All contaminated material, such as slides, cover slips, toothpicks, lancets, alcohol swabs etc., must be placed in a biohazard bag for proper disposal and should never be reused.
4. No samples of body fluids are to be brought into the laboratory from outside sources

## **HISTOLOGY & CYTOLOGY LABORATORY SAFETY PROCEDURES**

The following laboratory safety guidelines for Histology and Cytology are in addition to the laboratory safety procedures to be followed for all sorts of laboratories:

- i) Students are only permitted to work on the preparation of histology slides (including infiltration and embedding, sectioning, and staining) during the scheduled class time and under the guidance of the instructor.
- ii) Staff should wear protective gloves when handling fixatives, embedding solutions, and staining solutions.
- iii) Only water is to be poured down the sinks; all chemical solutions should be collected in labelled waste containers.
- iv) Xylene must be used under the hood.
- v) Any spills should be reported immediately to the instructor or laboratory technician.
- vi) Staff must use forceps to transfer slides from one coplin jar to the next.
- vii) All lids on the coplin jars must be secured except when transferring slides from one jar to the next.
- viii) All sharp instruments (e.g., razor blades and microtome blades) must be handled with extreme care and disposed of in designated sharps containers.
- ix) Before removing a paraffin block from the microtome, the microtome wheel must be locked in position and the microtome blade must be removed from the blade holder.
- x) All scraps of paraffin must be swept from the floor and the microtome table, using a dustpan and brush.
- xi) Microtomes must be covered when not in use.
- xii) The specimen should be secured properly so that there is no leakage, spillage or contamination. A Biohazard symbol should be used on the containers during transportation. Appropriate specimen transportation kits (such as use of dry ice, etc.) should be used wherever required. The specimen should be sent to the laboratory along with the requisition form.

There is clearly a difference between the hazards posed by packages sent to a specialist or reference laboratory and those to a routine diagnostic laboratory. The former are likely to contain cultures or concentrates of infectious agents whereas the bulk of the latter is not particularly infectious. It is advisable that cultures and such specialized materials are unpacked in the laboratory by professional staff. There is concern over the use of clerical staff for receiving and documenting specimens. It is not unusual to see food and drink being consumed by clerical staff near the specimens. The disturbingly large numbers of untrained staff who acquire infections in the laboratory undoubtedly include clerical and reception staff. Therefore,



**it is essential that clerical staff handling specimens should be given some form of training in the safe handling of specimens (Fig-1).** Any specimen in a plastic bag which carries a "Danger of Infection" label should not be removed from that bag. The accession number can be put on the outside of that bag. Leaking or broken specimens should not be touched. Provision should be made for a member of the professional staff to deal with such samples. These specimens should not be allowed to be moved to other parts of the room.

**Figure 1: Protective Measures**



### SOPs for Safe Handling and proper labelling of Specimens

#### **Identification and Labelling :**

A properly labelled sample is essential so that the results of the test match the patient. The key elements in labelling are:

- a. Patient's surname, first and middle.
- b. Patient's ID number.  
NOTE: Both of the above MUST match the same on the requisition form.
- c. Date, time and initials of the sample collector must be on the label of EACH tube.
- d. Automated systems may include labels with bar codes.

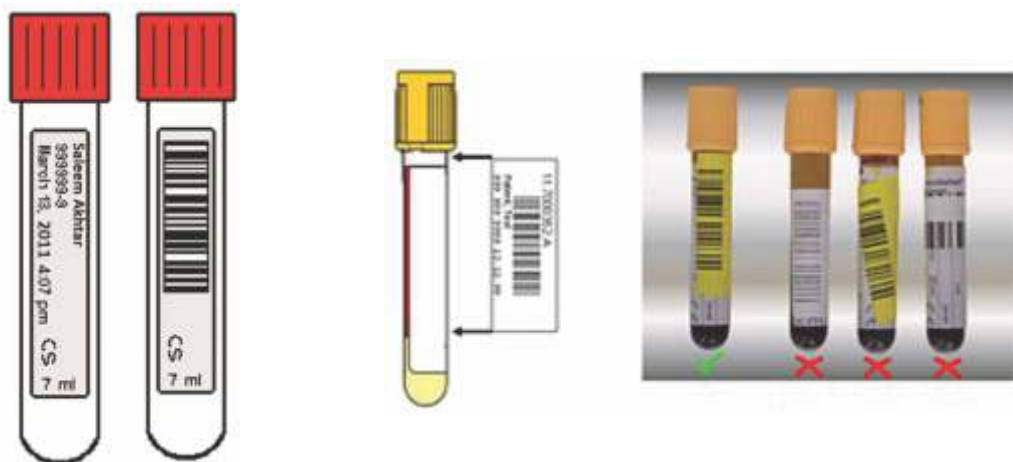
The date and signature/initials of the collector must be recorded after the specimen has been collected and after verifying that the patient's name and ID on the label agrees with that on the test requisition. This is the single most important factor in preventing errors in a patient's specimen identification. Use of a request form wrapped around the container is not acceptable as a specimen label (Fig-2). Specimens will not be accepted if the information on the specimen label does not match the information on the accompanying requisition.

**Figure 2: Labelling Sample Tube**



Examples of labelled collection tubes are shown below (Fig-3):

**Figure 3: Labelling Sample Tubes**



### I. Handling

There is clearly a difference between the hazards posed by packages sent to a specialist or reference laboratory and those to a routine diagnostic laboratory. The former are likely to contain cultures or concentrates of infectious agents whereas the bulk of the latter is not particularly infectious. It is advisable that cultures and such specialized materials are unpacked in the laboratory by professional staff. There is concern over the use of clerical staff for receiving and documenting specimens. It is not unusual to see food and drink being consumed by clerical staff near the specimens. The large numbers of untrained staff who acquire infection in the laboratory undoubtedly include clerical and reception staff. Therefore, **it is essential that clerical staff handling specimens should be given some form of training in the safe handling of specimens.** Any specimen in a plastic bag which carries a "Danger of Infection" label should not be removed from that bag. The accession number can be put on the outside of that bag. Leaking or broken specimens should not be touched. Provision should be made for a member of the professional staff to deal with such samples. These specimens should not be allowed to be moved to other parts of the room.

**Note: Handle all samples as if infectious.**

### SOPs for Safe Transportation of Specimens

#### Safe Transportation

**Figure 4: Safe Transportation**





**Transport within hospitals and to referral labs.**

All employees are required to take reasonable care of their own health and safety as well as that of all other persons who may be affected by their acts or omissions at work. Responsibility for the safe collection and packaging of clinical samples shall rest entirely upon the sender, it is therefore imperative that all areas where clinical materials are generated remain conversant with up to date safety codes of practice.

**All laboratory specimens are potentially hazardous.**

It is important that care is taken when collecting and handling clinical samples to ensure that the risk of infection to staff is kept to an absolute minimum. These rules must be observed at all times and never allowed to lapse at busy periods or because of a failure to maintain adequate supplies of bags or containers. Members of staff employed within the laboratory must not be put at risk because of ignorance, negligence or bad technique.

**Note: Never leave samples unattended in a public area.**

**Transport of Samples using Courier Services**

- a. Samples must always be carried in closed boxes, which are clearly marked as **Biological Substance**.
- b. Samples must be individually bagged, placed in a secondary bag containing absorbent material, sealed and carefully placed in the transport container.
- c. Two storage boxes will be provided for each surgery or clinic, one for holding blood specimens and one for non-blood specimens.
- d. On collection by the couriers, the samples will be transferred by the couriers into two separate transport boxes, one for blood, and one for non-blood, lined with a clear plastic bag containing absorbent material and which can be secured with a cable tie when full.
  1. Where a patient's pathology request requires both blood and non-blood samples, these should be placed in the non-blood containers.
  2. Blood and tissue slides should be regarded as sharps and placed in an appropriate plastic slide transport box before packaging.
  3. Handle specimen containers gently at all times.
  4. Samples must never be carried unprotected in the open hand or given to other members of staff in this way.
  5. Samples must not be left unattended when not secured in the van.
- e. The patient's confidentiality must be preserved at all times.
- f. In the event of a vehicle breakdown or a road traffic accident, do not allow persons other than courier or laboratory staff to handle specimens.
  1. Any spillage must be reported immediately to a designated senior member of the department concerned.
  2. Decontamination materials shall be carried in each vehicle to enable small spillages to be contained. In the event of major contamination, the Pathology Support Services must be contacted before any material is touched.
- g. The response by the Pathology laboratory staff will depend upon the size and extent of the spillage and upon the level of contamination.
- h. All decontamination shall be in accordance with the Pathology Safety Policy which should be available as SOPs. Always wash hands thoroughly before rest breaks and at the end of a work period.

## Sample Processing

- a. Collect the required amount of specimen. While small amounts of blood are now used for many automated tests, there are minimum requirements. Optimum collection volumes allow for the test to be repeated and verified, if necessary.
- b. Minimum volumes are to be used for patients where unnecessary blood loss may affect the patient's status.
- c. When difficulties are encountered with blood volumes, consult the laboratory. Avoid hemolysis, which can elevate certain analytes (e.g., LDH, K, AST).
- d. Follow specific specimen processing instructions. The laboratory should develop its SOPs in this regard.
- e. A Quality Control manual should be developed by each laboratory.
- f. Instrument and method of testing for each test should be defined.
- g. Periodic calibration of equipment as per laboratory/matrix manufacturer guidelines should be conducted and records should be documented.
- h. Never decant or aliquot the specimen from one type of container to another.
- i. Unusual specimens (lipemic, icteric, hemolyzed) may require a repeat specimen.
- j. When using tubes with anticoagulants, especially for coagulation tests, a sufficient fill volume is required to ensure the appropriate specimen dilution.
- k. Use the proper container and mix all specimens containing anticoagulant or preservative by gentle inversion 8 to 10 times.
- l. Reference ranges and critical values should be defined for each test.

**Figure 5: A View of a Laboratory**



## Sample Disposal

Make an inventory of toxic compounds in the laboratory and prepare a protocol for their collection and disposal.

Waste sample remains should never be disposed of by washing down a drain. Use proper receptacles for this purpose. Nevertheless, sinks and gullies should be fitted with removable SILT TRAPS which should be emptied regularly. In certain cases, heavily polluted samples may have to be treated as toxic chemical waste.

**Figure 6: Hazardous Materials Warning Signs**

General guidelines for hazardous materials disposal are given on the following page.

**1. INFECTIOUS WASTE**

**A. GENERAL**

- I. Infectious waste must be disposed of in a carefully controlled manner in accordance with National Guidelines on Hospital Management.
- II. Infectious waste has been defined to include biological waste, cultures and stocks, pathological waste, and sharps.
- III. Infectious waste must either be incinerated or treated prior to disposal.
- IV. The term infectious waste is synonymous with biohazard; it does NOT include chemical agents, such as carcinogens, which affect living organisms through chemical means.

**B. DEFINITIONS**

**I. Biological Waste**

- a) Includes blood and blood products, excretions, exudates, secretions, suction and other body fluids that cannot be directly discarded into the municipal sewer system.
- b) EXCLUDES articles contaminated with fully absorbed or dried blood.
- c) Biological waste must either be incinerated or sterilized with steam in a dedicated autoclave.
- d) After treatment, biological waste may be treated as normal refuse.

**II. Cultures and Stocks**

- a) Includes etiologic agents and associated biologicals, including specimen cultures and dishes and devices used to transfer, inoculate and mix cultures.
- b) Includes wastes from the production of biologicals, serums, and discarded live or attenuated vaccines.
- c) Cultures and stocks must be treated in the same way as biological waste.

**III. Pathological Waste**

- a) Includes biopsy materials, all human tissues and anatomical parts from surgery and other procedures.
- b) Includes carcasses and bedding from animals exposed to pathogens in research, but does NOT include teeth or preservative agents such as formaldehyde.
- c) Pathological waste must be incinerated.

#### **IV. Sharps**

- a) Includes needles, scalpel blades, lancets and syringes that have been removed from their original sterile containers.
- b) Sharps must be incinerated.
- c) The definition DOES NOT EXEMPT needles or syringes used for non-infectious materials, such as transferring chemical solutions.

#### **C. DISPOSAL**

- I. Waste which is to be incinerated must be collected and taken to an infectious waste incinerator.
- II. Waste which may be disposed in the ordinary trash should be clearly marked "NON-INFECTIOUS" or "STERILE" and put inside outer packaging which is NOT red or orange in color.
- III. Autoclaves used for infectious waste treatment must be designated and tested.
- IV. Autoclave users must develop written operating procedures to keep records with detailed parameters for treatment, methods for monitoring, methods for indicating adequate sterilization conditions during each treatment, and monthly tests of sterilization conditions using a specified biological indicator.

#### **D. STORAGE**

- I. Infectious waste should be segregated from other wastes by putting it in separate colour coded containers at the point of generation.
- II. Locate containers to minimize access by unauthorized persons and clearly identify as containing infectious waste.
- III. Except for sharps, store infectious waste in red plastic bags OR containers made of other materials impervious to moisture and strong enough to prevent tearing under normal use conditions.
- IV. Pathological, biological and culture/stock wastes should be treated or disposed within 7 days of generation, or within 30 days if refrigerated or frozen.
- V. If a generator (laboratory or department) produces less than 50 pounds of waste in a calendar month, the 7 day storage limitation does not apply.
- VI. Sharps should be contained in leak proof, rigid, puncture resistant RED containers which have tight lids or are taped closed.
- VII. There is no limit on the length of storage for sharps.

### **2. CHEMICAL WASTE**

#### **A. GENERAL**

- I. Prior to disposal of any chemical waste, a designated person must perform an official hazardous waste determination to see if the waste is hazardous.
- II. A short list of non-hazardous chemicals can be notified; all others should be considered hazardous until the determination has been made.
- III. Hazardous waste is incinerated, at off-site locations, whenever possible. Departments are encouraged to employ waste reduction procedures to limit costs. Use these guidelines to prepare and request disposal of hazardous chemical waste.

**B. Hazardous chemical waste refers to any material substance that is;**

- i) CORROSIVE (pH<2 or pH>12)
- ii) REACTIVE (oxidizers, water reactive)
- iii) FLAMMABLE (flash point <140 F)
- iv) TOXIC

**C. Containers**

- i) All waste must be in appropriate NON-LEAKING colour coded containers with lids that are non-leaking, tight fitting and are not cracked, broken, or chemically damaged.
- ii) The container size should match the amount of waste.
- iii) Containers must be compatible with the waste contained.
- iv) Liquid containers must be less than 5 gallons and weigh less than 45 pounds.
- v) Paper or cardboard primary containers should be put into sealed plastic bags.
- vi) Except for common solvents which can be bulked together, waste disposal charges are related to container volume rather than solely a weight basis; a partially full container may cost the same as a full one.

**D. Labels**

- i) All unused chemicals in original non-leaking containers with the manufacturer's label will be accepted as it is.
- ii) All other waste requires a hazardous waste label. The labels must be completed and attached to each waste container, except for very small containers.
- iii) Labels should be affixed in a manner that does not cover existing labels or markings.
- iv) Solvent labels should preferably be put onto string tags attached to containers.
- v) Complete the LOWER part of the label with your name, building, room number, department, and identification of contents. Include total weight or volume and percent ranges for all constituents.

**E. Packing**

- i) Generators should find cardboard boxes and make them available to the designated staff at the time of waste removal.
- ii) DO NOT pack waste in boxes, since waste containers will be examined by visual inspection.
- iii) Sanitary staff will pack waste in boxes according to compatibility.
- iv) Boxes should be sealable when necessary, and sturdy enough to transport the material.
- v) Boxes exceeding 45 pounds or 18 inches on a side cannot be safely handled by one person, and will not be picked up.

**3. EMERGENCIES**

**A. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL SPILLS** are an inevitable part of most work environments. To effectively combat spills, it is necessary to prepare for them beforehand. Whenever employees work with a substance, they should be aware of its characteristics, and should have formulated plans of what to do in case of a spill, including what steps to take, who to call for assistance, what PPE is necessary, and what material is appropriate to contend with a spill, and where to find appropriate spill-response equipment. Departments are encouraged to have spill response kits at strategic locations.

**B. GENERAL GUIDELINES** The first step in dealing with any chemical spill is to assess the magnitude of spilled material and the associated level of hazard. No one should attempt to deal with a spill until properly equipped with adequate PPE and spill treatment materials. Risk assessment is successful only if personnel are familiar with the hazardous properties of the material they are handling and have developed methods to follow in the event of a spill.

**C. PROCEDURES** If the risk assessment suggests you can safely and properly clean up the spill:

- I. Get personal protective equipment. Do not attempt spill response until you have put on PPE appropriate for the situation. Available equipment may include respiratory protection, goggles, gloves, impervious shoes/boots, and body protection. All equipment will not be necessary for every situation, but should be available. If you are unsure about your ability to control a spill, get assistance. Any spill for which respiratory protection is needed must not be conducted without backup personnel equipped in the same manner.
- II. Get spill control equipment from your department's spill kit. Spill control materials are sold in two general forms: loose materials (vermiculite, cat litter) and spill control pillows, which are produced in various shapes and contain different types of absorbents. Spill control pillows are preferred because they are much easier to pick up when finished. Also available are materials designed for specific types of chemical spills such as acids or solvents. In general, spilled liquids present more danger than solids, and quick response is therefore critical. For flammable liquids, special attention should be paid to potential ignition sources in the vicinity.
- III. Absorb the spill. If there is danger the spill may spread, dike the perimeter with absorbent, then absorb. "Floor chemistry" should not be attempted. If you desire to perform simple neutralization/treatment schemes, first absorb and contain the material.
- IV. Collect the contaminated absorbent and put into a sturdy leak proof container. Close the container if there are volatile substances which may continue to pose a threat.
- V. Dispose of the contaminated absorbent in the same manner you would dispose of the substance that was spilled. If the spilled chemical is hazardous, do not put the clean-up residue in the dumpster. If hazardous, contact professionals to dispose.

#### **4. EMPTY CONTAINERS AND GLASS**

##### **A. EMPTY CONTAINERS**

- I. Containers that have held hazardous substances are empty by definition when one of two following conditions is met. For one group of materials, a container is empty when all contents have been removed by techniques ordinarily used for that type of material (e.g., pouring for liquids), and the container has less than 3% of the original contents. For another group, a container is only empty when it has been triple rinsed with a solvent capable of removing the remaining contents. Contact the manufacturer for specific discussions of which group a material falls into.
- II. In all cases, remove as much of the contents as possible before disposal (including recycling). For liquids, this would be turning the container upside down and letting it drain until no more drops will come out. For low viscosity liquids such as aqueous solutions, let drip no less than 60 seconds.



**B. NON-HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS**

- I. A designated person must perform an official hazardous waste determination for disposal of all chemicals.
- II. Collect solids in disposable, non-leaking containers, labelled with contents, clearly marked as non-hazardous, and prepared for disposal.
- III. Solutions containing only non-hazardous, water miscible liquid materials, with pH between 6 and 9.5, can be disposed through the sewer system.
- IV. Remember: "hazardous" includes flammable liquids even if water soluble.  
The items listed below are considered NON hazardous:
  - a) Acetates: Ca, K, Na, K, Mg, NH<sub>4</sub>
  - b) Naturally occurring amino acids and salts
  - c) Citric acid and salts of Na, K, Mg, NH<sub>4</sub>, Ca
  - d) Bicarbonates: Na, K
  - e) Borates: Na, K, Mg, Ca
  - f) Bromides: Na, K, NH<sub>4</sub>
  - g) Carbonates: Na, K, Mg, Ca, NH<sub>4</sub>
  - h) Chlorides: Na, K, Mg, Ca, NH<sub>4</sub>
  - i) Formates: Na, K, Mg, Ca, NH<sub>4</sub>
  - j) Lactic acid and salts of Na, K, Mg, NH<sub>4</sub>, Ca
  - k) Sugars and sugar alcohols
  - l) Starch
  - m) Iodides: Na, K, Ca
  - n) Oxides: B, Mg, Ca, Al, Si, Fe, Zn
  - o) Phosphates: Na, K, Mg, Ca, NH<sub>4</sub>
  - p) Silicates: Na, K, Mg, Ca
  - q) Sulfates: Na, K, Mg, Ca, NH<sub>4</sub>

**Caution:** Chemicals and chemical products should not be given or sold to the general public or offered as surplus property. Commercial chemical products may be offered as surplus property if reasonable cautions are followed.

**C. TREATMENT**

- I. Elementary neutralization can be performed on wastes which are hazardous only because they are corrosive (acids, bases).
- II. A neutralized solution should have a final pH value between 6 and 9. Corrosive waste should not be discharged through the sewer system.
- III. Treatment of other materials to lessen the hazard or amount of waste can be included as part of the SOPs in laboratories.
- IV. Such procedures should be written and made a part of specific experimental protocol.

**5. RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL****A. GENERAL PROCEDURES**

- I. Only containers available from authorized departments shall be used.
- II. Each radioactive waste container must have a record of materials in the container which is kept up-to-date.

- III. Mark each container with a "Caution-Radioactive Material" label.
- IV. Package the waste according to the instructions given for each waste type below.
- V. Segregate waste according to half-life:
  - a. less than 91 days = short-lived
  - b. greater than 90 days = long-lived
- VI. When the container is full, complete a Radioactive Waste Disposal tag. Instructions are on the back of the tag.
- VII. Attach the tag to the outer surface of the container.

#### **B. SOLIDS**

- I. Segregate by half-life.
- II. Place dry waste in drums, marked "Dry Radioactive Waste Only."
- III. Place all solid radioactive waste (filter papers, gloves, bottle caps, empty scintillation vials, etc.) into the innermost plastic liner.
- IV. When full, tape the plastic liner shut; do not overfill.
- V. Do not put unabsorbed liquid in dry waste drums.
- VI. Do not put contaminated equipment or radioactive powders in dry waste drums.
- VII. Contain sharps in a separate rigid red plastic container to prevent puncture injuries.

#### **C. LIQUIDS**

- I. Aqueous wastes
  - a) Segregate aqueous waste by half-life.
  - b) Must be placed in carboys with secure screw tops.
  - c) Must have a "Caution - Radioactive Material" label attached.
  - d) Keep containers closed during storage.
  - e) Supply secondary containment able to contain the liquid in case of breakage.
  - f) Segregate LSC fluid, aqueous, and other liquids.
- II. Scintillation vials with counting fluid
  - a) Must be placed in a container supplied by the duly authorized firm.
  - b) Mark container "Scintillation Vials Only".
  - c) Carefully place UNOPENED vials into the inner plastic liner. When full, tape the plastic liner shut; do not overfill.
  - d) Dispose of bulk liquid scintillation counting fluid by emptying into properly labelled liquid waste jugs and treating as liquid waste.
  - e) Segregate scintillation fluid from other liquid wastes.
  - f) Empty scintillation vials may be washed and reused, or may be disposed as dry waste if they contain NO residual scintillation fluid.

#### **D. MIXED WASTE**

Mixed waste is any waste material, other than LSC fluid, that contains radioisotopes and possesses other hazardous properties; i.e. the waste is:

- I. Flammable or explosive
- II. Toxic



- III. Corrosive (pH greater than 12.5 or less than 2)
- IV. Reactive
- V. Persistent (halogenated hydrocarbons and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons with more than three and less than seven rings)
- VI. Carcinogenic
- VII. Mixed waste must be characterized for isotope as well as hazardous components and concentrations (% by weight or volume)
- VIII. Common examples of mixed waste include:
  - a) Radio-labelled carcinogens
  - b) Solvents containing radioisotopes
  - c) Contaminated lead
- IX. There is a disposal option for liquid scintillation cocktail containing radioisotopes

### E. WASTE STORAGE

The storage of hazardous materials must be in compliance with National Guidelines on Hospital Management and the applicable Hospital Waste Management Rules. The methods of handling waste are subject to unannounced inspections by regulatory inspectors.

- I. All containers need to have a label at all times indicating the contents. For waste materials, this could be a simple label such as "WASTE SOLVENT" or "USED ACETONE".
- II. Put the label on the container BEFORE ADDING WASTE.
- III. All containers need a lid at all times when not actively adding or removing waste. Evaporation in a hood is not a legal disposal method. Funnels do not count as lids.
- IV. Secondary containment is advised for liquid containers.
- V. Storage limits and locations are the same for waste as for new materials. For example, storage of flammable liquids in excess of 10 gallons requires a flammable liquid storage cabinet. Glass bottles may not be stored on the floor because they can easily be broken by accidental kicking.

**Figure 7: Safe Packing for Disposal**



### Storage of Specimens and Blood in the Wards, Labs and in other Departments

It is the responsibility of the laboratory staff that:

- a. Specimens should be stored in wards or labs, for a limited time period, and arrangements should be made for processing or disposal as early as feasible.
- b. Proper storage facility should be provided in the wards and labs (storage cabinets, freezers etc.).
- c. Ensure the appropriate labelling of the specimen container and the pathology request form if the patient is known or suspected of having a disease considered as "high risk".
- d. Ensure that the specimen is packaged and stored in a suitable and safe manner.

- le. Routine Histology specimens must be placed directly into formalin and can be stored at room temperature until transported to the Histology Laboratory.
- f. Frozen Section specimens must be sent dry, directly to the Histology Laboratory.
- g. FNA slides for Cytology Referral should be stored at room temperature until transported to the Histology Laboratory.

**Controls**

- a. A control is used in all chemistry tests to prove that the independent variable (test result) is the correct change reflecting the dependent variable (sample being tested). In our context, these controls are mediums usually in fluid form having a known standard value, are placed with each chemical test batch to ensure that the test readings produced by the machines are correct up to the required/expected standard. These controls are used for example, for ensuring the accuracy of Glucometer, Spectrophotometer and the particular test control solutions e.g. glucose test, Cholesterol test etc.
- b. Commercially prepared positive and negative controls at least once per 24 hours and on opening of a new bottle or when a question of validity of any test arises. The readings should closely conform with the provided/published standard values.

Process Cycle Record/Chart*					
Process/Test Name:			Summary**	Man	Machine
Machine Name:			Duty Duration		
Tech (Man) Name / No.:			Cycle Time		
Supervisor Name:			Idle Time		
Date: ddmmyy	Start Time: 00:00	End Time: 00:00	Utilization ratio		
Additional info if any:					
Sheet No.@		Kit: Name, Code etc..			
S/#	Sample Unique ID #	Patient Name	S/#	Patient Unique ID #	Patient Name
1.			2.		
3.			4.		
5.			6.		
7.			8.		
9.			10.		
11.			12.		
12.			14.		

Legend:\*One Chart per Cycle, \*\* All inclusive, @ Extra sheet may be used with other particulars remain constant

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 21. QA-3: IQA is ensured through standardized laboratory practices.

Indicators 68-75		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 68.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe collection of specimens.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 69.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the Identification and proper labelling of specimens.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 70.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe handling of specimens.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 71.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe transportation of specimens.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 72.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe processing of specimens.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 73.</b>	Policies and procedures guide the safe disposal of specimens.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 74.</b>	Availability of controls for IQA is ensured.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 75.</b>	Process cycle records are maintained.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>80</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## Standard 22. QA-4: Continuous laboratory improvement is documented. Indicators (76-78):

### Ind 76. Gaps are identified through QA reports and used as tool for improvement

#### Survey Process:

Through EQA and IQA reports, gaps in procedures and processes are identified. These gaps are used as tool for further development.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ EQA and IQA Reports identifying gaps in procedures and processes.
- ✓ Evidence that identified gaps are used as tools for improvement.

#### Scoring:

- If gaps are identified through QA reports and those are used as tool for improvement, then score as **fully met.**
- If gaps are not identified through QA reports or if the gaps are identified but not used as tool for improvement, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 77. Corrective actions are implemented upon identification of gaps

#### Survey Process:

QA reports should suggest corrective actions for identified gaps. Check documented evidence for implementation of corrective actions.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ EQA and IQA Reports suggest corrective actions for the identified gaps.
- ✓ Record confirms that suggested corrective actions are implemented.

#### Scoring:

- If corrective actions are suggested and implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If corrective actions are no suggested/ taken, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 78. Measures are taken to minimise recurrence of errors

#### Survey Process:

Gaps once identified and rectified are to be avoided in future. Review documented evidence for measures to minimize recurrence of errors.

#### Compliance Requirements

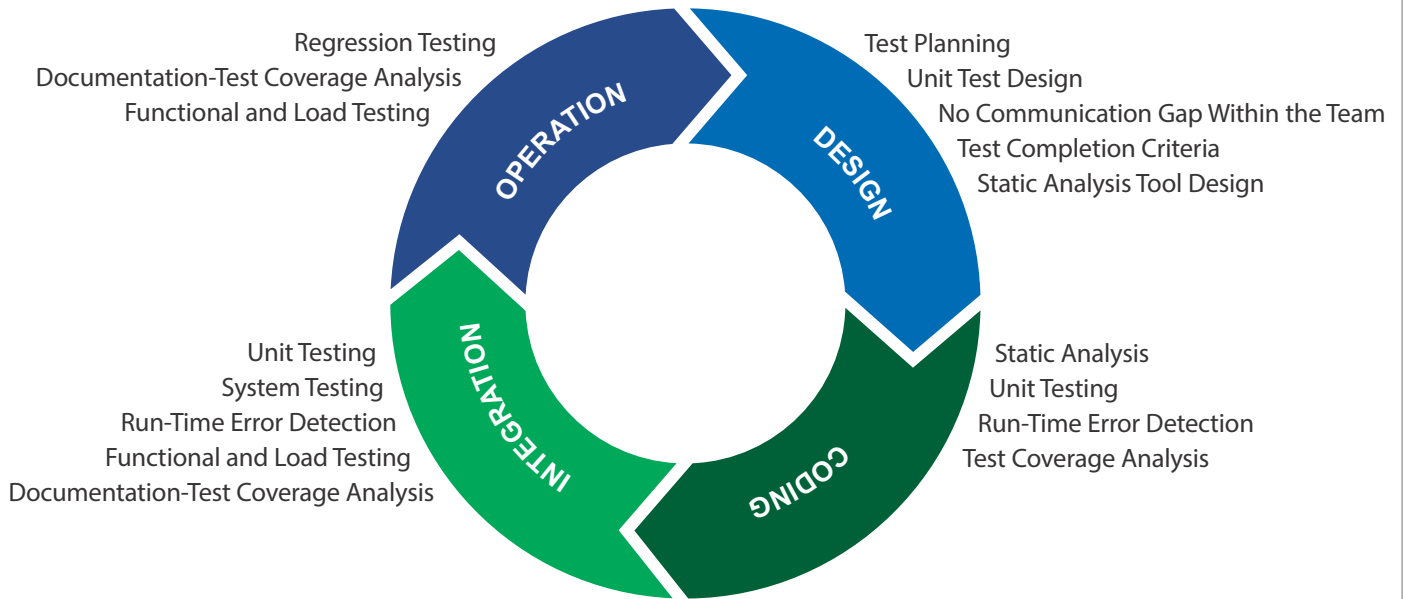
- ✓ Documented evidence for measures taken to minimize recurrence of errors.

#### Scoring:

- If there are documented measures to minimize recurrence of errors, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are no measures taken for minimizing recurrence of errors, then score as **not met.**

Guidelines

**QUALITY IMPROVEMENT PROCESS**



**PRE-ANALYTICAL ERRORS**

**PATIENT PREPARATION**

TYPE OF ERROR	PREVENTIVE ACTION
Wrong patient preparation	Enquiry before sample collection

**SAMPLE COLLECTION**

TYPE OF ERROR	PREVENTIVE ACTION
Wrong container of collection	Appropriate container is selected
Wrong order of draw	Follow proper order of draw
Mixing error	Blood sample are mixed properly
Hemolysis	Care is taken during blood collection
Wrong labeling	Patient's Name with laboratory no.

With data readily available, laboratory management can view all of their test results and not only identify errors but also retrace their root cause, delivering actionable information to monitor and improve QA processes. Subsequently, this improves the quality of laboratory measurements and enables management to verify that all processes are operating to set standards of performance. Daily management with a laboratory analytics system and an engaged leadership team are essential components in monitoring quality assurance and reducing lab errors. When laboratory data is managed daily, dramatic improvements can be made and errors can be eliminated, resulting in improved specimen quality, utilization, instrument/analyte performance, and patient safety.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 22. QA-4: Continuous laboratory improvement is documented.

Indicators 76-78		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 76.</b>	Gaps are identified through QA reports and used as tool for improvement.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 77.</b>	Corrective actions are implemented upon identification of gaps.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 78.</b>	Measures are taken to minimise recurrence of errors.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## 2.7 Bio Safety and Bio Security (BSBS)

Prevention of healthcare associated infections represents one of the major safety initiatives a clinical laboratory can undertake. A large number of infected specimens of human origin are brought to the laboratory for testing and reporting. Therefore, the laboratory staff is likely to come in contact with any of such samples accidentally and can acquire the disease, sometimes with serious consequences.

In addition to that, biosecurity threats also exist in every laboratory. If stored patient samples are misused, it can be a potential source of biohazard at national and international level. Due protection and security of such sources of biohazards is mandatory responsibility of every laboratory.

These standards provide the framework for clinical laboratories to develop and implement plans to prevent and control microbial infections and hazards by using an integrated approach across all programs, services and settings.



## Standard 23. BSBS-1: Laboratory has comprehensive and coordinated Biosafety Program

### Indicators (79-82):

#### Ind 79. Availability of laboratory Biosafety SOPs

##### Survey Process:

Written laboratory biosafety SOPs should cover all activities necessary for infection control, including at least safe handling of specimens, isolation procedures, safe sample storage, hand hygiene procedures and disposal of the specimens etc. Review Biosafety SOPs for infection control.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Documented laboratory Biosafety SOPs available.

##### Scoring:

- If there are documented Biosafety SOPs that includes at least all of the above, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are no documented Biosafety SOPs, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 80. Biosafety SOPs are communicated to the laboratory employees

##### Survey Process:

Check from record that written Biosafety SOPs are disseminated to all staff and they are aware of the same. Assess knowledge of the representative sample of the laboratory staff on Biosafety SOPs.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record confirms that copies of written Biosafety SOPs are provided to the laboratory employees.
- ✓ Record confirms that the staff was trained to implement these SOPs.
- ✓ Staff are aware of these SOPs.

##### Scoring:

- If the biosafety SOPs are available with laboratory staff and they are aware of the same and these are implemented, then score as **fully met.**
- If the biosafety SOPs are not available with laboratory staff or they are not aware of the same, or if these are not implemented, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 81. The laboratory has designated qualified technician for ensuring biosafety activities

##### Survey Process:

Review if there is any designated and trained person for ensuring implementation of biosafety SOPs.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Designation of a qualified technician for ensuring biosafety activities.

##### Scoring:

- If a person is designated for above activities, then score as **fully met.**
- If no person is designated for above activities, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 82. Regular biosafety monitoring reports are generated in the laboratory

### Survey Process:

Regular Biosafety reports are required to be generated by designated technician on monthly basis. Review monthly Biosafety reports produced and reported.

### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record of monthly biosafety monitoring reports prepared by the designated technician.
- ✓ These reports are submitted to the laboratory head on regular basis.

### Scoring:

- If monthly biosafety monitoring reports are available in the laboratory, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are no reports on biosafety, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

### **SOPs of following topics of Biosafety should be covered:**

- I. Introduction to General Safety and Training for the Biosafety Level (BSL) (number) Laboratory
  - A. Required Training
  - B. Administrative Procedures
  - C. Description of Laboratory
  - D. General Laboratory Safety
  - E. General Biosafety Cabinet Safety
  - F. General Accident Procedures
- II. Standard Operating Procedures
  - A. Containment Requirements
    - Laboratory Entry/Exit
    - Specimen Transport
    - Work within the Laboratory
  - B. Proper Use and Maintenance of Equipment
    - Biological Safety Cabinets
    - Incubators
    - Centrifuges
    - Autoclave
    - Emergency Equipment
    - Repair and Service
  - C. Operational Procedures
    - Inventory Control System
    - Working inside the Biosafety Cabinet
    - Working outside the Biosafety Cabinet
    - Removal of Equipment, Viable Samples, and Autoclavable Wastes from the Biosafety Cabinet

- Internal Clean-up, Decontamination and Waste Disposal
- Maintenance of Laboratory (insert room #)
- Recording of Data

#### D. Experimental Procedures

#### E. Safety Checks and Emergency Procedures

- Training and Orientation
- Personal Protective Equipment
- Waste Removal from lab
- Management of Spills
- Management of Accidental Exposures
- Medical Surveillance
- Emergency Phone Numbers and Procedures
- Emergency Phone Numbers
- General Emergency Procedures
- Responding to Specific Emergencies

Training record should be present in personal files.

#### **Required Training**

Training and Orientation (describe your lab requirements)

All employees will attend the courses in Laboratory Safety Training, Biological Safety Training, and Fire Safety/Fire Prevention (Respiratory Protection Training and Radiation Safety Training as needed), and annual refreshers.

The minimum requirements for qualification to work in the BSL2 lab are:

- Trainings including Biosafety, Lab Safety, and Fire Safety and Prevention
- Specimen handling and processing
- Use of (PPE)

Laboratory personnel shall demonstrate the following:

- Willingness to follow established laboratory safety guidelines and these standard operating procedures.
- The Lab manager/Chair will provide information and arrange for training at the time of an individual's initial assignment to the lab. He/She will arrange for refresher training at least annually and when there are any changes in processes or procedures.

#### Administrative Procedures

It is the responsibility of each employee to carefully consider every action taken in the BSL2 lab and its potential impact on possible exposure or contamination, and to follow established Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) and protocols diligently and without variance.

- All employees will read and adhere to the Biosafety Manual and to the SOP Manual for laboratory. All employees will use pertinent sections in this Biosafety Manual as a guideline and reference.

- All employees will attend the courses in Laboratory Safety Training, Biological Safety Training, Respiratory Protection Training, and Fire Safety/Fire Prevention. Records of certification will be kept on file by Human Resources.
- All employees working in the lab will be offered vaccination
- No employee will be trained to work in the lab without the express permission of Lab Manager/Chair
- New SOPs and protocols must be approved by the Lab Manager/Chair before initiation.
- Current SOPs and protocols will be reviewed and/or revised by Laboratory Manager every (06) months.

A scientist, trained and knowledgeable in appropriate laboratory techniques, safety procedures, and hazards associated with handling infectious agents must be responsible for the conduct of work with any infectious agents or materials, and are ultimately responsible for ensuring implementation of a comprehensive biological safety program for all laboratories under their charge.

**Focal person for biosafety implementation has following responsibilities.**

- Development of a complete biosafety program
- cooperation and interaction between the following entities:
- Accepts direct responsibility for the health and safety of those working with biological materials and/or select agents and toxins in his/her laboratory;
- Ensures proper training and instruction for laboratory personnel in safe practices and protocols, including, at a minimum, training in aseptic techniques and biology of the organism(s) used;
- Ensures that laboratory personnel receive any necessary medical surveillance;
- Ensures that biosafety cabinets are certified as needed;
- Ensures that personal protective equipment is provided and used; and
- Ensures compliance by laboratory personnel with relevant regulations, guidelines, and policies.
- This individual should also consult with other health and safety professionals with regard to risk assessment.

<b>Biosafety Level One Laboratory Inspection Sample Report</b>		Name of HCE Institutional Biosafety Committee				
Lab P.I./Contact person:	Inspection Date:	Inspected By:				
Lab Location (Bldg/Rm - one room per report):	College/Department:	Campus Phone #/ (or Mail Stop):				
List of Agents that will be Used/Stored in Lab (List recombinant DNA, bacterial, viral, fungal, parasitic, prion, toxic, or other agents):						
<b>INSPECTION CHECKLIST (Citation numbers refer to BMBL sections in the BSL-1 criteria)</b>						
<b>LABORATORY FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT</b>				<b>Y</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>NA</b>
A.3	Food must be stored outside the laboratory area.					
A.3.a	Needles must not be bent, sheared, broken, recapped, removed from disposable syringes, or otherwise manipulated by hand before disposal.					
A.3.b	Used, disposable, sharps must be carefully placed in conveniently located puncture-resistant containers used for sharps disposal.					
A.3.c	Non-disposable sharps must be placed in a hard walled container for transport to a processing area for decontamination, preferably by autoclaving.					
A.3.d	Broken glassware must not be handled directly. Plastic ware should be substituted for glassware whenever possible.					
A.6	Perform all procedures to minimize the creation of splashes and/or aerosols.					
A.7	Decontaminate work surfaces after completion of work and after any spill or splash of potentially infectious material with appropriate disinfectant.					
A.8	Decontaminate all cultures, stocks, and other potentially infectious materials before disposal using an effective method.					
A.8.a	Materials to be decontaminated outside of the immediate laboratory must be placed in a durable, leak proof container and secured for transport.					
A.9	A sign incorporating the universal biohazard symbol must be posted at the entrance to the laboratory when infectious agents are present.					
A.10	An effective integrated pest management program is required. (See Appendix G.)					

LABORATORY FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT		Y	N	NA
A.11	The laboratory supervisor must ensure that laboratory personnel receive appropriate training regarding their duties, the necessary precautions to prevent exposures, and exposure evaluation procedures. Personnel must receive annual updates or additional training when procedural or policy changes occur.			
C.2	Protective laboratory coats, gowns, or uniforms are recommended.			
C.3	Wear protective eyewear when conducting procedures that have the potential to create splashes.			
C.4	Gloves must be worn to protect hands from exposure to hazardous materials.			
C.4.b	Remove gloves and wash hands when work with hazardous materials has been completed and before leaving the laboratory.			
D.1	Laboratories should have doors for access control.			
D.2	Laboratories must have a sink for hand washing.			
D.3	The laboratory should be designed so that it can be easily cleaned. Carpets and rugs in laboratories are not appropriate.			
D.4	Laboratory furniture must be capable of supporting anticipated loads and uses. Spaces between benches, cabinets, and equipment should be accessible for cleaning.			
D.4.a	Bench tops must be impervious to water and resistant to heat, organic solvents, acids, alkalis, and other chemicals.			
D.4.b	Chairs used in laboratory work must be covered with a non-porous material that can be easily cleaned and decontaminated with appropriate disinfectant.			
D.5	Laboratories windows that open to the exterior should be fitted with screens.			
INSPECTION CHECKLIST (Citation numbers refer to BMBL sections in the BSL-1 criteria)				
Checklist Number	Deficiencies Recommended	Corrective Actions Status		
Institutional Biosafety Committee (IBC) disposition: <input type="checkbox"/> Approved for work at BSL-1 <input type="checkbox"/> Provisionally approved for work as BSL-1 (see below)				
Comments :				
Signature of Reviewer:			Date:	

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 23. BSBS-1: Laboratory has comprehensive and coordinated Biosafety Program.

Indicators 79-82		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 79.</b>	Availability of laboratory Biosafety SOPs.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 80.</b>	Biosafety SOPs are communicated to the laboratory employees.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 81.</b>	The laboratory has designated qualified technician for ensuring biosafety activities.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 82.</b>	Regular biosafety monitoring reports are generated in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>40</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

Assessor
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

Coordinator
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## Standard 24. BSBS-2: Continuous staff biosafety measures are ensured and documented.

### Indicators (83-85):

**Ind 83.** The laboratory has appropriate consumables, equipment and facilities to ensure biosafety

#### Survey Process:

To avoid any bio hazard risk to the employees, at least personal protective equipment (PPE) should be available in laboratory. Check the stock registers for availability of all necessary items. Physically check some of the PPE items.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Availability of required PPE.

#### Scoring:

- If the PPE items are available in the laboratory, then score as **fully met.**
- If PPE items are not available in the laboratory, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 84.** All staff involved in the handling and disposal of laboratory waste shall receive regular vaccination

#### Survey Process:

Check the record for appropriate vaccination of staff involved in handling of biohazardous laboratory material. Also check if complete doses are given.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record of Vaccination of staff at risk against Hepatitis B etc.

#### Scoring:

- If there is evidence that proper vaccination with complete doses is provided to the staff at risk, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no vaccination or incomplete vaccination, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 85.** Annual medical check-up of all staff is documented

#### Survey Process:

Check the record for appropriate annual medical checkup of all staff involved in handling of bio hazardous laboratory material..

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record of annual medical checkup of all staff involved in handling of bio hazardous laboratory material

#### Scoring:

- If there is evidence that proper annual medical checkup of all staff involved in handling bio hazardous laboratory material is done, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no evidence of annual medical checkup of the staff, then score as **not met.**



## Guidelines

### **Proper Use of Equipment**

#### **Biological Safety Cabinets**

- a. To assure sterility inside the cabinet and establish proper air flow for containment, the blower should be turned on at least ten minutes before infectious materials are to be put into the biosafety cabinet.
- b. Biosafety cabinets must be certified prior to use. A qualified outside contractor must certify these cabinets annually. Check the certification sticker on the front of the unit to verify your biosafety cabinet's condition.
- c. The biosafety cabinet air flow ("Magnehelic") gauge should be checked (reading is equal to approximately 0.5 inches) to assure proper operation of the cabinet before placing any materials into it. Readings indicate relative pressure drop across the High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter. Higher readings may, therefore, indicate filter clogging. Zero readings may indicate loss of filter integrity. In either of these cases, notify the Laboratory Manager.
- d. NEVER place anything over the front or rear grill of a biosafety cabinet.
- e. Disrupting the airflow into the front grill allows contaminated air from inside the cabinet to blow into the lab or directly at the person sitting at the cabinet. It also allows non-sterile air from the room to blow into the biosafety cabinet over the experiments.
- f. Materials should be placed in the cabinet so as not to block air flow into the rear grill. Leave a few inches for air to flow around objects. Any disruption of the air flow in the cabinet decreases its effectiveness.
- g. Before manipulating infectious materials, make sure that you have everything you need in the cabinet. The fewer times you pull your hands out of the cabinet, the less disruption of the air flow.
- h. Work should be performed in the center of the work surface of the cabinet whenever possible. Work outward progressing from clean to dirty (contaminated). However, infectious agents should not be placed directly adjacent to or directly on the intake grills.
- i. After manipulating infectious agents, make sure all containers are tightly closed.
- j. All waste and disposable items generated by work in the cabinet should be left (describe where it should be stored) until properly decontaminated or contained for transport to the autoclave
- k. After the cabinet has been emptied, wipe inner surfaces with (name of disinfectant), followed by 70% ethanol. Do not shut down the blower. (these instructions must be written to accommodate your lab practices).
- l. The bleach in the vacuum traps must be changed after one week of use or when the flask is half full.  
**NOTE: No biological agent-containing material should be allowed into any drain connected to the sanitary sewer system (e.g., from a sink) unless the method of inactivation has been pre-approved by the Department of Health. Please contact----- to obtain pre-approval.**
- m. The vacuum filters must be replaced if clogged or if liquid makes contact with the filter. Used filters should be placed in the waste to be autoclaved.

**NOTE:** Though Class IIB cabinets are hard-ducted (so that all air is removed from the room), Class IIA cabinets recirculate about 70% of the air inside themselves and exhaust the remainder to the lab. Any use of volatile solvents, such as absolute ethanol, should be kept to a minimum or done elsewhere. Dangerously high levels of volatile vapors can accumulate inside the cabinet and pose a threat of fire or explosion.

## 1. Incubators

- a. Upright Incubators (these must be written specific to your lab)
  - i. Incubators are normally set at 37°C.
  - ii. Temperature should be checked each day by all users.
  - iii. Operation manuals are located (describe where these are).  
fan alarm is sounding, check the panel for the identifying blinking light.
    - a). If there is no obvious reason for the alarm, contact the Lab Manager.
    - b). The "CO2 Low" (or High) message indicates a deviation from 5% CO2. Check the hose from the wall to the unit.
    - c). The "tank farm" must be checked for empty tanks once/week.
  - iv. Decontaminate incubators at least every (insert length of time).

## 2. Water bath

The water bath should be monitored for water level, and filled with distilled water only. To prevent growth of any organisms, water should be treated with (name of disinfectant).

## 3. Centrifuges

(Describe procedures)

## 4. Autoclave

(Describe procedures)

(Add similar lists for each type of equipment, such as floor shakers, microplate reader, etc.)

## 5. Emergency Equipment

- a. Fire Extinguisher, located (location/s of fire extinguisher/s).
  - i. Operation
    - a). Fire extinguishers should be used only if the fire is small and confined to one small area! USE JUDGEMENT IN THIS! DO NOT CREATE A LIFE-THREATENING SITUATION WHILE TRYING TO EXTINGUISH A FIRE!
    - b). To operate, pull the pin to release the handle.
    - c). Stand at a safe distance from the fire (as directed on the fire extinguisher).
    - d). Aim the nozzle at the base of the fire, squeeze the handle to discharge the agent, and sweep completely left and right until a few seconds after seeing no fire.
  - ii. Maintenance  
Fire extinguishers are inspected annually by EH&S. Check the gauge periodically to ensure operational status. Call EH&S at 965-1823 if you have any questions.
- b. Telephones are located (describe locations).

## 6. Repair and Service

*(describe lab policy for decontaminating equipment before having service done on it)*

- a. Following vaccinations should be provided:
  - i. Hepatitis B vaccination
  - ii. Typhoid vaccination
- b. Annual medical checkup of lab staff includes:
  - i. Blood complete examination
  - ii. Urine complete examination
  - iii. Anti-HCV
  - iv. HBs Antigen
  - v. HIV
  - vi. X-ray chest

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 24. BSBS-2: Continuous staff biosafety measures are ensured and documented.

Indicators 83-85		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 83.</b>	The laboratory has appropriate consumables, equipment and facilities to ensure biosafety.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 84.</b>	All staff involved in the handling and disposal of laboratory waste shall receive regular vaccination.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 85.</b>	Annual medical check-up of all staff is documented.	10	100%	
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 25. BSBS-3: Patient biosafety is ensured and documented.

### Indicators (86-87):

#### Ind 86. Proper ventilated waiting areas for patients are available

##### Survey Process:

Check waiting area of patients that it is properly ventilated.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Effective ventilation either naturally or by means of exhaust fan/s.

##### Scoring:

- If the waiting area for patients is well ventilated, then score as **fully met.**
- If patient waiting area is not properly ventilated, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 87. Patients are not allowed inside the laboratory working area

##### Survey Process:

Check for access control of patients to laboratory working area. Check for connection between patient waiting area and laboratory working area.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Evidence of controlled entry into the laboratory working area.

##### Scoring:

- If there is no free patient access to lab working area and proper checks are available in between, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is unchecked patient access to laboratory working area, then score as **not met.**

### Guidelines

#### Ventilated Waiting Areas

- Patient waiting area should be airy, having minimum one window of at least 5x6 feet size.
- Air from the laboratory working areas is not allowed to mix with the room air of the waiting areas. This needs careful consideration regarding place of fixing the exhaust fans at both the places and provision of openings for air suction as well as blowing out by the exhaust fans.

#### Control of Access into Working Areas

- Access inside the lab can be controlled by:
  - Placing/Caution boards so that patients/relatives do not use it as a thoroughfare;
    - No Thoroughfare.
    - Entry Only For Authorized Staff Only.
  - Keeping the connecting door closed.
  - Checking at the connecting entrance of working area of laboratory by a guard/orderly.
  - Affixing automatically closing and locking door, which can only be operated by the authorized persons biometrically or by the swipe cards.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 25. BSBS-3: Patient biosafety is ensured and documented.

Indicators 86-87		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 86.</b>	Proper ventilated waiting areas for patients are available.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 87.</b>	Patients are not allowed inside the laboratory working area.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 26. BSBS-4: Documented procedure of bio risk management.

### Indicators (88-89):

#### Ind 88. All incident reports are documented

##### Survey Process:

Review records for proper reporting of incidents which breach laboratory biosafety. Check documented record of action/s taken on occurrence of the same.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record of reporting the incidents which breached laboratory biosafety.
- ✓ Record of action/s taken on occurrence of the same.

##### Scoring:

- If documented evidence of incident reporting and proper actions taken is available, then score as **fully met.**
- If no incident record is available, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 89. Required disinfectants/spill kits are available in the laboratory

##### Survey Process:

Check stock registers for purchase and regular consumption of standard disinfectants/spill kits<sup>14</sup>.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Availability of required disinfectants/spill kits in the laboratory.
- ✓ Record of regular use of the same.

##### Scoring:

- If evidence of use of disinfectants/spill kits is available, then score as **fully met.**
- If disinfectants/spill kits are not available in the laboratory, then score as **not met.**

<sup>14</sup> Staff should be trained to manage the spill and use the spill kit. Check for expiry dates where applicable.

## Guidelines

- An Incident Report is appropriate for "near misses," incidents not resulting in personal harm or property damage, but which might have, under slightly different circumstances.
- The Incident Report requires responses from (I) the person involved, (II) any witnesses to the incident, and (III) the Principal Investigator/Supervisor. Attach additional pages if necessary to complete the report. **Reports that are not signed by the Principal Investigator/supervisor will be returned for completion.** The committees require input from the supervisor. See completed example following the instructions.
- Commonly, there are multiple causes in any given incident—all of which should be identified. Provide a complete and detailed response to each question, making a serious attempt to identify all "root cause(s)." The contributing factors were probably evident, but overlooked or unrecognized previously. These factors become more distinctly identifiable in light of the specifics of the incident. A well-planned work process will include multiple layers of safeguards. Once causes are identified at all levels, consider safeguards and procedures that might be changed to prevent future incidents.
- Complete the attached Lab Incident Report Form within 48 hours of the incident. An incident is defined as any unplanned and unwanted event that occurred during the performance of work activities and that resulted in or could have led to injury or material damage to property. Incident repercussions range from minor (e.g., a broken mercury thermometer) to significant (e.g., a 5-gallon bottle of sulfuric acid dropped in a heavy-traffic hallway).
- This report is not intended to assign blame; it should be used as a tool to foster recommendations for procedural improvement. A well-prepared report will identify all work systems that need to be redesigned to compensate for foreseeable human errors. These reports will also be used to improve safety policies.

**Incident Report**

Please be as accurate as possible. We encourage reporting of all incidents.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time of accident: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person reporting incident (Please Print): \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ Province: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_

**COMPLETE THIS SECTION IF THERE WAS AN INJURY:**

Type of Bodily Injury (if any): \_\_\_\_\_

Status of Injured person(s) is a: Employee \_\_\_\_\_ Student \_\_\_\_\_ Client \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Location of the accident: \_\_\_\_\_

No. of Persons injured: \_\_\_\_\_

Name(s) of Person(s) injured: \_\_\_\_\_

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

Describe exactly what happened: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Emergency medical treatment given? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

To Whom? \_\_\_\_\_ By Whom? \_\_\_\_\_

Describe Procedure(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Person(s) taken to hospital? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No Name(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Hospital: \_\_\_\_\_

Were police called to the scene? \_\_\_\_\_ Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No

Name of Police Station: \_\_\_\_\_

Official Reported: \_\_\_\_\_

Signatures:(Investigator/Supervisor/Technical Director) \_\_\_\_\_

ID: \_\_\_\_\_



**1. Absorbents**

- a. Universal Spill Absorbent – universal spill pillow or absorbent pads in commercial spill kits. Alternatively, a 1:1:1 mixture of Flor-Dri (or unscented kitty litter), sodium bicarbonate, and sand. This all-purpose absorbent is good for most chemical spills including solvents, acids (NOT for hydrofluoric acid), and bases.
- b. Hydrofluoric Acid - HF compatible spill pillow or liquid “HF acid eater”
- c. Solvents/Organic Liquid Absorbent - Inert absorbents such as vermiculite, clay, sand, FlorDri, and Oil-Dri.

**2. Neutralizers**

- a. Acid Spill Neutralizer - sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate, or calcium carbonate.
- b. Alkali (Base) Neutralizer - sodium bisulfate.
- c. Bromine Neutralizer - 5% solution of sodium thiosulfate and inert absorbent.

**3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)**

- a. Goggles and Face Shield
- b. Heavy Neoprene Gloves
- c. Disposable Lab Coat and Corrosive Apron
- d. Plastic Vinyl Booties

**4. Tools for clean-up**

- a. Plastic Dust Pan and Scoop
- b. Plastic Bags (30 Gallon, 3 mm thickness) for contaminated PPE
- c. One Plastic Bucket (5 Gallon Polyethylene) with lid for spill and absorbent residues

**5. Others**

- a. For HF: calcium gluconate gel (always check expiration date)
- b. For mercury: aspirator bulb and mercury decontaminating powder
- c. For alkali metals: dry sand or a class “D” fire extinguisher
- d. For acid chlorides - Oil Dri, Zorb-All or dry sand

**6. Spill clean-up procedure**

- a. The absorbent material is applied to the spill from the outer edge to the center in order to prevent spreading the spilled material. This applies whether you are using dry pourable absorbents such as clay litter, or using spill pillows or paper towels. Clean up the spill by working from the exterior to the interior of the spill in a circular pattern, not back and forth in a grid pattern as this will spread the spill. Put the used up absorbent material in the plastic bag of the category/color code and dispose accordingly. Commercially available spill kits provide complete guideline for use.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 26. BSBS-4: Documented procedure of bio risk management.

Indicators 88-89		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 88.</b>	All incident reports are documented.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 89.</b>	Required disinfectants/spill kits are available in the laboratory.	10	100%	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 27. BSBS-5: Measures to ensure biosecurity in the laboratory are practiced.

### Indicators (90-91):

#### Ind 90. Only authorised persons are permitted to enter sample storage area

##### Survey Process:

Check documents showing evidence that only authorized laboratory staff can access the sample storage area. Authorized persons should also wear proper ID.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Only authorized persons are permitted to go to sample storage area.
- ✓ Persons so authorized are identifiable through IDs being worn.

##### Scoring:

- If only authorized persons identifiable through IDs being worn are only permitted to go to sample storage area, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is free access to sample storage area, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 91. Any transportation of samples are properly recorded

##### Survey Process:

Check availability of records / logbook for transportation of samples to any other laboratory.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record of samples transported to other labs, if any is available.

##### Scoring:

- If sample transportation log book is available, then score as **fully met.**
- If no sample transportation log book is available, then score as **not met.**

### Guidelines

Sample storage areas are designated as controlled areas within the laboratory and need additional protective measures to ensure the integrity of the security interest involved. For these controlled areas, the following additional protective measures are provided:

- Access is limited to only those authorized employees who need access in the performance of their official duties.
- Entrances are secured at all times or monitored by an authorized employee or security guard.
- Doors are equipped with high security locks or card readers with alarm contacts. High security locks are keyed "separately" from the building master key system. Card readers are keyed "alike."
- Controlled areas are cleaned only during normal working hours and under the supervision of an authorized employee or security guard.
- Locks or their combinations are changed if the key or combination has been compromised, if the area has been discovered unsecured or unattended, or when an employee no longer needs access due to transfer, termination, retirement.

A sample movement record must be kept for two years and must include the following details:

- Sample name/description
- Name of the person completing the record
- Location details of the place from which the sample is being moved from
- Location details of the place the sample is being moved to
- Date of the movement

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 27. BSBS-5: Measures to ensure biosecurity in the laboratory are practiced.

Indicators 90-91		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 90.</b>	Only authorised persons are permitted to enter sample storage area.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 91.</b>	Any transportation of samples is properly recorded.	10	100%	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 28. BSBS-6: The Laboratory has a well-designed, comprehensive and coordinated waste management plan.

### Indicators (92-96):

#### Ind 92. Written laboratory waste management SOPs are available

##### Survey Process:

Surveyors should check availability of laboratory waste management SOPs.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Written laboratory waste management SOPs available.

##### Scoring:

- If laboratory waste management SOPs are available, then score as **fully met.**
- If the laboratory waste management SOPs are not available, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 93. Waste management SOPs are communicated to the laboratory employees

##### Survey Process:

Assess knowledge of the laboratory staff regarding waste management SOPs.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Copies of the lab waste management SOPs are provided to the laboratory employees.
- ✓ Laboratory employees are conversant with the lab waste management SOPs.

##### Scoring:

- If the laboratory staff has good knowledge of waste management SOPs, then score as **fully met.**
- If the laboratory staff has deficient knowledge of waste management SOPs, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 94. The laboratory has appropriate consumables, collection and handling systems and equipment for waste management

##### Survey Process:

Surveyors should check availability of sufficient and appropriate consumables, collection and handling systems and equipment for waste management in the laboratory.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Sufficient and appropriate quantity of following is available:
  - Color coded bags for waste segregation.
  - Color coded waste collection bins.
  - Color coded waste trolleys.
  - Storage area for hazardous waste.
  - Waste disposal mechanism is available.

##### Scoring:

- If all of the above resources are present, then score as **fully met.**
- If any one of the above requirements is deficient, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 95. Contracts with waste disposal service organisations are available

### Survey Process:

Check availability of contract with waste disposal agency/company for final disposal of hazardous waste. If the Lab disposes off entire waste itself and has facility for the same then contract/MOU is not required.

### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Written contract with the waste disposal services if the lab does not dispose of the hazardous waste through onsite mechanism.

### Scoring:

- If contract as above or evidence of onsite disposal by lab itself is available, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no such contract or on site disposal arrangement, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 96. Waste transported from collection centres for final disposal is recorded<sup>15</sup>

### Survey Process:

In case of offsite waste disposal from collection centers, check record of waste transportation to site of final disposal.

### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record in terms of weight, time and date, of risk waste for offsite final disposal.

### Scoring:

- If record of waste transportation from collection centers is available, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no record of waste transportation from collection centers, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

The details in an SOP standardize the process and provide step-by-step instructions that enable anyone within the system to perform the task/procedure in a consistent and correct manner. The SOP also serves as an instructional and reference resource. The step-by-step written procedure furthermore contributes to the concept of accountability because staff expectations and health care facility procedures are documented and activities can be measured against the SOP. Communicating procedures that anyone in the system can follow with consistent results will ensure that the health care facility continually provides a minimum quality of service.

SOPs of following waste management steps should be present:

- Identification, segregation, packaging
- Handling of packaged health care risk waste
- Waste storage
- On site transport
- Waste quantification
- Decontamination of general surfaces

<sup>15</sup>- Where applicable.

- Spillage management
- Waste management
- Worker health and safety

**For checking knowledge of laboratory staff, review available SOPs. From SOPs ask 10 questions from each relevant staff. If at least 8 questions are correctly answered then score it as good knowledge (Fig-8).**

**Figure 8 : Waste Collection Trolleys**



### Waste Storage

A storage location for health-care waste should be designated inside the health-care establishment or research facility. The waste, in bags or containers, should be stored in a separate area, room, or building of a size appropriate to the quantities of waste produced and the frequency of collection. Recommendations for the storage area and its equipment are listed in Box 7.1.

Unless a refrigerated storage room is available, storage times for healthcare waste (i.e. the delay between production and treatment) should not exceed the following:

temperate climate: 72 hours in winter 48 hours in summer

warm climate: 48 hours during the cool season 24 hours during the hot season

Recommendations for storage facilities for health-care waste are followed

- The storage area should have an impermeable, hard-standing floor with good drainage; it should be easy to clean and disinfect.
- There should be a water supply for cleaning purposes.
- The storage area should afford easy access for staff in charge of handling the waste.
- It should be possible to lock the store to prevent access by unauthorized persons.
- Easy access for waste-collection vehicles is essential.
- There should be protection from the sun.
- The storage area should be inaccessible for animals, insects, and birds.
- There should be good lighting and at least passive ventilation.
- The storage area should not be situated in the proximity of fresh food stores or food preparation areas.
- A supply of cleaning equipment, protective clothing, and waste bags or containers should be located conveniently close to the storage area.

Mechanism:

Dumping:

Incinerator:

Treatment and disposal in municipal waste:

Contracts should be valid ones and categorically mentioning services outsourced

Record should be maintained in registers as under;

**Daily Hospital Waste Disposal Record (Register Format)**

Date	Time	No. of Yellow Bags	Wt. of Yellow Bags	Labelling	# of Sharps Containers	Wt. of Sharps Containers	Labelling	Handed Over By	Vehicle #	Receivers Signatures



## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 28. BSBS-6: The Laboratory has a well-designed, comprehensive and coordinated waste management plan.

Indicators 92-96		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 92.</b>	Written laboratory waste management SOPs are available.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 93.</b>	Waste management SOPs are communicated to the laboratory employees.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 94.</b>	The laboratory has appropriate consumables, collection and handling systems and equipment for waste management.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 95.</b>	Contracts with waste disposal service organisations are available.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 96.</b>	Waste transported from collection centres for final disposal is recorded.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>50</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

<b>Assessor</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

<b>Coordinator</b>
Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

## 2.8 Access, Assessment, and Continuity of Care (AAC)

Temporal access alone is a major factor which plays a pivotal role in the utilization of services provided by a clinical laboratory. If one cannot easily reach the laboratory location, there is a great likelihood that it will either be dropped or diverted to other facility which may not be of a standard.

A clinical laboratory should consider the service it provides as part of an integrated system of healthcare delivery, healthcare practitioners and professionals, and levels of care, which make up a continuum of care. The goal is to correctly match the patient's healthcare needs with the services available, to coordinate the services to be provided to the patients individually and in other healthcare settings, and to facilitate their recovery from ailments then discharge and follow-up. The result is improved patient care outcomes and more efficient use of available resources.

## Standard 29. AAC-1: Laboratory services are easily accessible.

### Indicators (97-102):

#### Ind 97. Laboratory location is easily accessible

##### Survey Process:

This indicator clearly demands the ease with which one can reach the laboratory premises using any of the commonly available / affordable transport at any time of day or night. Clinical laboratory location should not be in a narrow street which does not allow free flow of traffic.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Laboratory location is easily accessible for all round the clock.

##### Scoring:

- If the laboratory location is easily accessible fulfilling the above requirements, then score as **fully met.**
- If the laboratory location does not comply above conditions and is not easily accessible, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 98. Basic facilities are accessible in the laboratory

##### Survey Process:

Surveyors should look for the availability of basic facilities for the patients.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Following available at the least:
  - Clean water supply
  - Power supply with backup
  - Sufficient parking place

##### Scoring:

- If survey team agrees that the basic facilities are accessible, then score as **fully met.**
- If basic facilities are inaccessible, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 99. There are clean toilets / washrooms with bolts, preferably separate for males and females

##### Survey Process:

There should be clean toilets with bolts for privacy, preferably separate for male and female patients. This is essential to cater for having fresh urine samples in addition to normal usage.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Onsite toilets preferably separate for male and female available.
- ✓ Cleanliness ensured.
- ✓ Privacy ensured.

##### Scoring:

- If separate & clean toilets with bolts are available, then score as **fully met.**
- If clean toilet with bolts is available but it is common for males and females, then score as **partially met.**
- If the toilet is not available, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 100. Facilitated toilets for disabled patients are available in the laboratory

### Survey Process:

Check if facilitated toilets having side supports for disabled or having enough space for the wheel chair are available in the laboratory premises.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Facilitated toilets for disabled patients available in labs with wider scope of services.

### Scoring:

- If facilitated toilets for the disabled patients are available in the laboratory, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are no facilitated toilets for the disabled patients in the laboratory, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 101. Disabled patients are facilitated for the phlebotomy

### Survey Process:

Check if there is enough space for the wheel chair for disabled person to reach the reception of the laboratory or the point where the blood sample can be taken comfortably or alternatively the phlebotomist can reach out to the patient.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Disabled persons can easily reach the phlebotomist.

### Scoring:

- If the disabled patients are facilitated as above, then score as **fully met.**
- If the disabled patients are not facilitated as above, then score as **not met.**

## Ind 102. Directional arrows pointing towards various important areas for patients are displayed in the laboratory

### Survey Process:

Directional arrows make important areas of laboratories easily accessible.

Check for directional arrows pointing towards at least sample collection area, report collection area and toilets.

### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Directional arrows pointing towards at least the following:
  - Sample collection area.
  - Report collection area.
  - Toilets.

### Scoring:

- If required directional arrows are present, then score as **fully met.**
- If no such directional arrows are displayed, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

Universal health coverage has been considered a pillar of sustainable development and global security. Thus, health related facilities should be universally available, accessible, acceptable, appropriate, and of good quality (AAAQ framework). In public health there is a direct link between the distance patients travel to access health and the reduction of ill health and suffering in a country. Patients tend to use health facilities more if they are located close to them than if they are far way. The issue of distance of the patients to the centers is seen as one of the main determinants of use of health services. In third world countries the distance covered by patients is usually greater than in developed world countries, in which healthcare facilities are more accessible. This has an important impact on the quality of life of these countries. Accessibility to healthcare is the capability of a population to obtain a specified set of healthcare services. Reflecting the equilibrium between characteristics and expectations of the providers and the clients, quality care has been conceptualized in four dimensions of access:

- (1) geographic accessibility– the physical distance or travel time to the potential user;
- (2) availability – having the adequate type of care for who is needing it;
- (3) financial accessibility – willingness and ability of users to pay for services;
- (4) acceptability – response of the health services providers to the social and cultural individual expectations and communities in general. Identifying different levels of spatial accessibility to healthcare services in a certain area allows decision makers to understand the impacts of opening, closing, changing location or modifying the services offered by existing facilities.

Currently, several advanced methodological approaches are used to estimate health accessibility, such as gravity, kernel density, and catchment area models. However, the conventional and most common techniques used to calculate accessibility in public health research are still the Euclidean and network distance. Euclidean distance techniques describe a location's relationship to a source or a set of sources based on the straight-line distance. Networked distance is the physical travel path or road to reach the destination]. The constraint of the Euclidian distance is that it does not take into account physical barriers to movements and transportation routes, thereby underestimating the real travel distance.

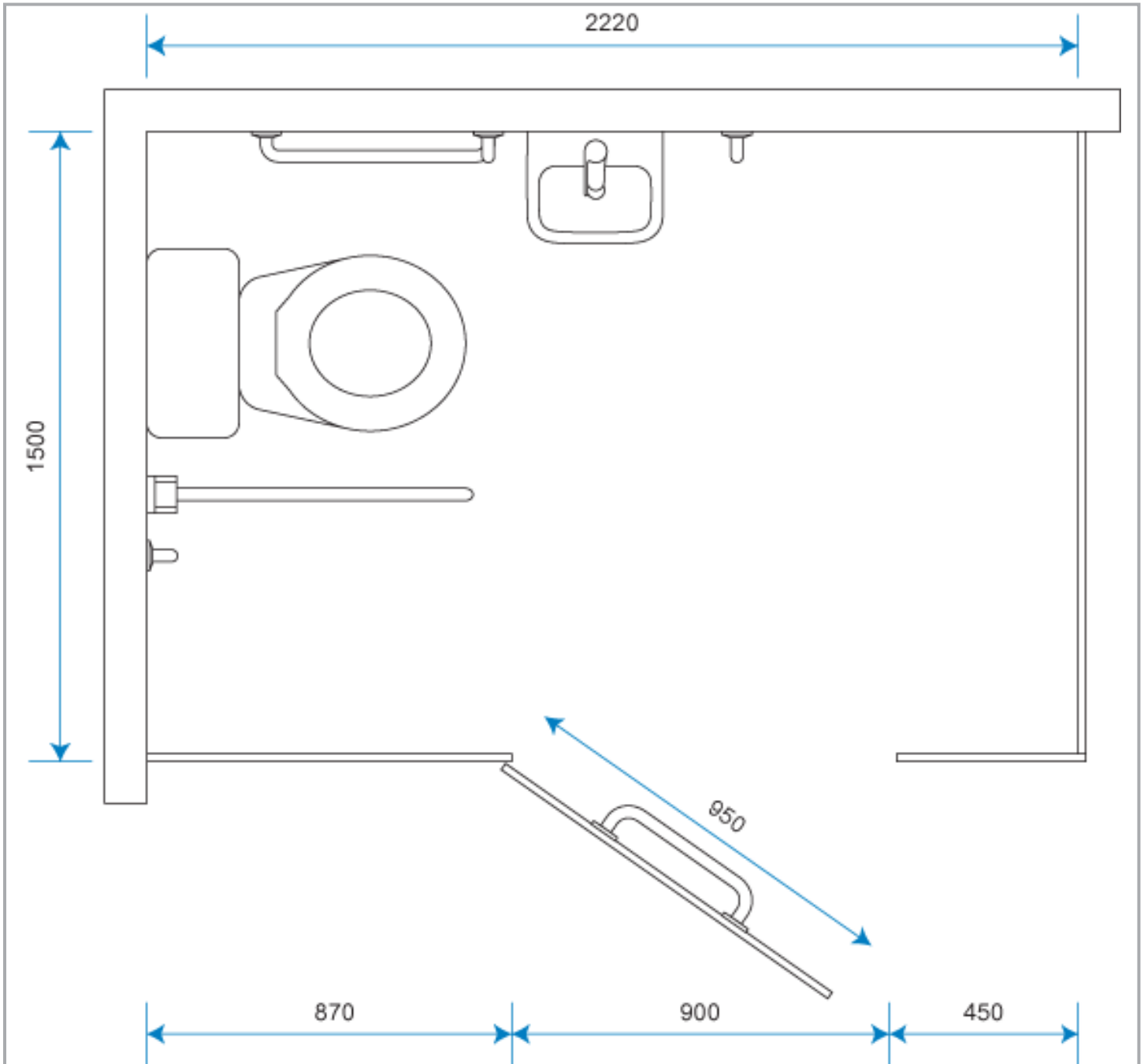
Arrows guiding the basic facility areas must be displayed

Cubical separate toilets for males and females with following facilities:

- Clean water supply and electricity
- water closet with muslim shower
- hand wash sink with soap
- Paper hand towels/ air driers
- Dust bins

Doors, especially toilet doors, should have a clear width of 90 cm.

- If not sliding doors, doors should open outward. If not, it cannot close once wheelchair is in.
  - It should have a door-pull handle at hinge side for easy reach & closure for those in wheelchairs. (see illustration)
  - Doors shall be designed to open easily with lever handles for persons with no hand or grip function.
  - Doors should be opened by a single effort requiring less than 2.3 kg of force.
- standing of the given advice/choice are all very important components of health care delivery.



This indicator can be evaluated by checking the presence of following:

- Wheel chairs

ramps for wheel chairs for easy access to sample collection area

Directional arrows should point towards important areas from patient's perspective. Such areas are:

- Reception
- Waiting area
- Sample collection area
- Report collection counters
- Toilets

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 29. AAC-1: Laboratory services are easily accessible.

Indicators 97-102		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 97.</b>	Laboratory location is easily accessible.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 98.</b>	Basic facilities are accessible in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 99.</b>	There are clean toilets / washrooms with bolts, preferably separate for males and females.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 100.</b>	Facilitated toilets for disabled patients are available in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 101.</b>	Disabled patients are facilitated for the phlebotomy.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 102.</b>	Directional arrows pointing towards various important areas for patients are displayed in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>60</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 30. AAC-2: Laboratory services are provided as portrayed / claimed.

### Indicators (103-103):

#### Ind 103. Laboratory services being provided are displayed

##### Survey Process:

This will require knowledge of the surveyors & staff regarding full scope of services which a Clinical Laboratory can provide and what types of tests are carried out in a particular section e.g. biochemistry, microbiology, histopathology, hematology etc. Surveyors may also check the documentation/list of diagnostic facilities provided.

##### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Menu of services (Types of tests which can be done) displayed.
- ✓ List of tests which can be done is available.

##### Scoring:

- If the services provided are listed and displayed, then score as **fully met.**
- If the services provided are listed but not displayed, then score as **partially met.**
- If the services provided are neither listed nor displayed, then score as **not met.**

### Guidelines

Services of each section should be mentioned. Broadly laboratory services can be divided into following groups:

- Histopathology
- Microbiology
- Haematology
- Chemical pathology
- Serology



## Assessment Scoring Matrix

**Standard 30. AAC-2: Laboratory services are provided as portrayed / claimed.**

Indicators 103-103		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 103.</b>	Laboratory services being provided are displayed.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>10</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 31. AAC-3: Comprehensive audit system for laboratory performance assessment exists in the laboratory.

### Indicators (104-105):

**Ind 104.** There is a system to monitor and measure the performance of the laboratory biannually against the stated mission

#### Survey Process:

Review the documentation such as minutes of meetings of the senior management etc. These should reflect that the performance of the laboratory is reviewed with the objective measures/indicators in line with laboratory's strategic objectives that support its mission.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ System to monitor and measure the performance of the laboratory biannually against the stated mission is deployed.

#### Scoring:

- If there is documentation of monitoring of the progress toward the laboratory's strategic and operational goals, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no documentation of monitoring, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 105.** Compare kits procured with tests performed during laboratory performance audit

#### Survey Process:

Review stock registers regarding documentation of purchased kits and compare their stated capacity with number of tests conducted. This check will help in controlling the likelihood of generating results without actually running a test.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ Audit of kits procured with the number of tests conducted with each.
- ✓ Action taken in case of disparity.

#### Scoring:

- If kits procured and numbers of tests conducted are comparable, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is disparity in kits procured and number of tests conducted, then score as **not met.**

### Guidelines

Laboratory performance monitoring reports must include:

- Number of quality tests performed
- Number of new latest test added
- Equipment available
- Latest technology added
- Number of trained human resource in each section
- Average turn-around time of reports
- Number of errors reported and corrective actions taken
- Confirm number of kits purchased from purchase orders and stock register.

Number of tests can be verified from the record of tests performed

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 31. AAC-3: Comprehensive audit system for laboratory performance assessment exists in the laboratory.

Indicators 104-105		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 104.</b>	There is a system to monitor and measure the performance of the laboratory biannually against the stated mission.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 105.</b>	Compare kits procured with tests performed during laboratory performance audit.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## 2.9 Care of Patients (COP)

The process of patient care includes planning of emergency care, providing emergency care, evaluating the patient's response to care and planning follow-up in case of referral. This section demands availability of written SOPs and staff knowledge for management of such untoward events.

In case of some emergency condition developed during taking the sample or if a patient or relative otherwise suffers a medical emergency while in the premises of the laboratory, immediate required care should be provided.

## Standard 32. COP-1: Emergency handling of patients is guided by protocols. Indicators (106-107):

### Ind 106. Protocols for first aid to emergency patient care are documented

#### Survey Process:

Review the policies and procedures, which should cover the first aid SOPs to the patients who develop some emergency condition e.g. sudden fall of BP and collapse during taking the specimen or while otherwise present in the laboratory premises.

Observe and interview the staff to check that they are aware of first aid policies and procedures.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ SOPs to manage emergencies as mentioned above.
- ✓ Staff conversant with the SOPs.

#### Scoring:

- If there are first aid policies and procedures and staff members are aware of it, then score as **fully met**.
- If there are no policies and procedures for first aid, or if none have been implemented, then score as **not met**.

### Ind 107. Relevant contact numbers for emergency evacuation/referral are available in the laboratory

#### Survey Process:

Review the availability of emergency contact numbers like ambulance services, list and contact numbers of nearby hospitals, which should be contacted for facilitating patient emergency care and referral. Check if all emergency numbers are displayed in the laboratory. Assess if staff is aware of the emergency contact numbers.

#### Compliance Requirements:

- ✓ List of contact numbers of the following for use in emergency is displayed;
  - Nearest referral hospitals/clinics.
  - Rescue 1122.
  - Other ambulance services.
  - Police Station.
  - Fire Brigade.
  - NGOs/CBOs etc. operating in the area.

#### Scoring:

- If emergency contact numbers for patient emergency care are available, displayed in the laboratory and staff is aware of it, then score as **fully met**.
- If emergency contact numbers are available in the laboratory and in the knowledge of the staff but not displayed, then score as **partially met**.
- If neither emergency contact numbers exist nor is staff aware of it, then score as **not met**.

## Guidelines

### **Policies and Procedures**

Each Laboratory should have well thought out and documented policies and procedures for emergency care, in line with statutory requirements. These policies and procedures, developed in the light of applicable laws, shall guide and encourage patient safety as the overall principle for providing healthcare services to patients. These documents include SOPs/Protocols to provide care for common emergencies as it may occur with any one at any place/time e.g. syncope, cardiac arrest, choking, acute bronchospasm, bleeding, fracture etc and shall address both adult and pediatric patients. The procedure shall incorporate at least identification, assessment and provision of appropriate care followed by referral if required. The policy/SOPs should spell out and ensure availability of all the necessary equipment in working order during the operational time of the laboratory. Some of the SOPs/SMPs are as under;

### **SMPs For Medical Emergencies in The Laboratories<sup>16</sup>**

#### **Introduction**

One cannot be certain that medical emergencies will not occur in a laboratory, therefore be prepared to manage such an occurrence. HCPs must have basic knowledge of the signs and symptoms of these emergency situations to act quickly, efficiently and effectively. If you are uncertain, please call (shout if required to) for help from a senior clinician or colleagues. Most of the emergencies can be dealt with satisfactorily if more than one HCP is competent to attend to the situation. The following are the basic guidelines to manage such an emergency.

#### **Preparatory SOPs**

Following are the FIVE steps to prepare and manage a medical emergency:

1. Medical history including history of allergy and drug history.
2. Assessment of patient's condition.
3. Resuscitation knowledge, training and practice.
4. Proficiency in the use of emergency medications and devices.
5. Calling for medical assistance.

### **Anaphylactic Reaction**

Note History of any allergy from the medical history form and if not mentioned, ask about the details before withdrawing the blood sample.

If an anaphylaxis is suspected in an adult with the following:

- i. Angioedema
- ii. Urticaria
- iii. Hypotension
- iv. Abdominal pain
- v. Conjunctivitis
- vi. Erythema
- vii. Pruritus
- viii. Vomiting
- ix. Rhinitis

<sup>16</sup>- To be taken as Guidelines and be updated as per advancements.

**Take following Actions:**

- 1) CALL THE NUMBER 1122 and ask for Ambulance service and brief the person at the other end with the situation and try to answer all their questions.
- 2) Administer oxygen by mask @10L/min.
- 3) Give IM Adrenaline on the lateral aspect of thigh (0.5ml of 1 in 1000) (1 mg/m1).
- 4) If there is NO response AFTER 5 minutes, REPEAT STEP 3.
- 5) If patient losses consciousness, give basic life support (CPR), continue treatment until Ambulance or other medical assistance is available.

**Cardiac Arrest**

If cardiac arrest is suspected in an adult with the following presentation:

- i. Loss of consciousness
- ii. No breathing
- iii. No pulse

**Take following Actions:**

- 1) CALL THE NUMBER 1122 and ask for Ambulance service and brief them with the situation. Try to answer all their questions.
- 2) Institute basic life support (CPR).
- 3) Use automated defibrillator.
- 4) Maintain the above until help arrives.

**Epileptic Seizure**

Safety of patient and those attending the patient are important during a seizure attack.

The seizure may present as:

- i. Sudden loss of consciousness.
- ii. Temporary apnea and cyanosis.
- iii. Tonic and clonic jerking movements.
- iv. May become incontinent.
- v. Tongue biting.

**Take following Actions:**

- 1) Stop the sample withdrawal and clear the surroundings.
- 2) Avoid and/or prevent patient falling.
- 3) Avoid and/or prevent patient injuring herself/himself.
- 4) Avoid restraining the patient unless essential to prevent injury.
- 5) Call 1122 if seizure persists for more than few minutes.

**If the seizure subsides, ensure following:**

- 1) Protection of patient in 'recovery position'.
- 2) Monitor consciousness state (responding to commands).
- 3) Maintain airway.
- 4) Remove vomitus (if any) from the oral cavity by suction.
- 5) Keep under observation for 30 minutes.
- 6) Instruct the patient to report to his/her doctor about the incident and let the patient go home.

### **Stroke**

If a patient shows signs of 'stroke', follow the steps below:

- 1) CALL RESCUE 1122 FOR Ambulance.
- 2) Stop the sample withdrawal.
- 3) Administer oxygen.
- 4) Maintain airway.

### **Asthma**

Most asthma-related deaths occur outside the hospital.

Management

Assess severity.

- i. Acute severe - patient unable to speak in complete sentences, pulse rate greater than 110 per minute, respiratory rate greater than 45 per minute.
- ii. Life threatening asthma — "Silent chest", cyanosis, sweating, hypercarbic flush, bradycardia / hypertension, confusion, agitation.
- iii. If more than one feature is severe, or if any feature is life-threatening, arrange hospital transfer.

### **Diabetes**

The most common diabetic emergencies are:

- i. Low blood sugar—hypoglycaemia in patients on anti-diabetic medications.
- ii. High blood sugar—hyperglycaemia, particularly diabetic ketoacidosis.

#### **Hyperglycaemia**

Clinical symptoms include:

- i. Thirst,
- ii. Increased urine output and Dehydration.
- iii. A progressive reduction in conscious level ensues with hypotension, coma and cessation of urine output in severe cases.

#### **Management**

- 1) Primary assessment and resuscitation (DRS-ABC) to secure the airway, breathing and circulation.
- 2) Transport to a hospital facility.

#### **Hypoglycaemia**

Clinical symptoms of hypoglycemia include:

- i. Sweating.
- ii. Hunger.
- iii. Tremor.
- iv. Agitation.
- v. Progressively drowsiness, confusion and coma.
- vi. Assume that any diabetic with impaired consciousness has hypoglycaemia until proven otherwise.



**Management**

- 1) Conscious patients can usually be treated with rapid acting oral carbohydrates, e.g. fruit juice, packets of granulated sugar, glucose powder as such or dissolved in water.
- 2) After ten minutes this short acting carbohydrate should be followed up with food which contains longer acting carbohydrate.
- 3) It is important that the victim is not left alone until the danger of hypoglycaemia has passed.
- 4) If the patient is unconscious, attend to the airway, breathing and circulation.
- 5) Protect the victim from injury.
- 6) Call Rescue 1122 ambulance.

**Chest Pain / Myocardial Infarction**

Victims usually begin with varying degrees of atheromatous coronary occlusion. Myocardial infarction is usually initiated by rupture or erosion of a thin cap which overlies these atheromatous plaques. Platelet adhesion and aggregation then occurs over the ruptured surface. The haemodynamic effects of this thrombus formation may lead to prolonged ischaemic symptoms and pain at rest. If the clot occludes the coronary artery a myocardial infarction occurs.

**Symptoms and Signs**

- i. Persisting central chest pain, with possible radiation to the left or right arms, jaw, or neck.
- ii. Pain is no longer improved with Glyceryl Trinitrate (GTN).
- iii. Nausea, vomiting.
- iv. A sense of impending doom.
- v. Restlessness.
- vi. Shortness of breath.
- vii. Pallor, cold sweaty skin.
- viii. Pump failure: hypotension, raised venous pressure, tachycardia and possibly pulmonary oedema.

**Management**

If acute MI is suspected:

- 1) Give reassurance, and keep the patient warm.
- 2) Sit the patient up if breathless.
- 3) Lay the patient flat if he or she feels faint.
- 4) If the patient has GTN tablets or spray, give one tablet to be chewed or one spray under the tongue.
- 5) Repeat in five minutes; if pain is unrelieved, call an ambulance (dial 111).
- 6) If the patient is not allergic to aspirin, give 300mg aspirin chewed or sucked.
- 7) Continue monitoring level of consciousness and be prepared to initiate adult collapse guidelines if patient becomes unconscious.

**Vasovagal Syncope**

It is a transient loss of consciousness due to cerebral ischaemia caused by a reduction in blood supply to the brain. Vasodilatation causes pooling of blood in the peripheries and vagal stimulation causes slowing of the heart. This combination causes a dramatic fall in blood pressure.

**Presentation**

- i. Patient feels light headed or dizzy, possibly nauseous, uncomfortable or agitated.
- ii. Appears pale and sweaty with a thready, slow pulse and hypotension.

**Management Vasovagal syncope in a FIT, healthy young patient:**

- 1) Lay the patient flat.
- 2) Relieve any compression on the neck and maintain an airway.
- 3) Raise patient's legs.
- 4) Ensure the patient has access to fresh air.
- 5) Keep patient supine and reassured on regaining consciousness.
- 6) Slowly raise patient to seated position after pulse and blood pressure recover.
- 7) Transfer the patient to a hospital for further assessment as indicated when there are significant medical problems, or when syncope is prolonged or complicated by seizure.

**Hyperventilation**

Prolonged rapid deep breathing often in very anxious patients can lead to profound metabolic changes that may result in loss of consciousness. A fall in arterial carbon dioxide concentration causes cerebral vasoconstriction and respiratory alkalosis.

**Presentation**

- i. The patient may notice tingling of the fingers or lips,
- ii. Tetanic spasm of the peripheries,
- iii. and dizziness.
- iv. These symptoms tend to increase an anxiety and respiratory rate and depth.
- v. Eventually the patient will become unconscious due to a relative cerebral hypoxia.
- vi. The patient is apnoeic for a period due to reduced respiratory drive with low arterial carbon dioxide concentration.
- vii. As the arterial carbon dioxide level rises and cerebral vasoconstriction reverses, the patient starts breathing again and regains consciousness.
- viii. Hyperventilation recommences, and the cycle continues with further loss of consciousness.

**Management**

- 1) Reassure patient.
- 2) If patient is conscious, encourage re-breathing into a paper bag to increase inspired carbon dioxide.
- 3) If patient is unconscious, maintain airway until consciousness is regained.
- 4) Place in the recovery position and give reassurance, while the patient continues re-breathing into paper bag.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 32. COP-1: Emergency handling of patients is guided by protocols.

Indicators 106-107		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 106.</b>	Protocols for first aid to emergency patient care are documented.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 107.</b>	Relevant contact numbers for emergency evacuation/referral are available in the laboratory.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 33. COP-2: Sentinel events are intensively analysed.

### Indicators (108-109):

#### Ind 108. The laboratory has defined sentinel events

##### Survey Process:

Review the written definition of a sentinel event. At a minimum this should include: 1. All unexpected deaths, 2. Any anaphylactic reaction / collapsing of a patient during obtaining of sample (Blood sample), 3. Wrong reporting carrying a potential life risk, 4. Patient violence against staff, 4. Staff violence against patients. 5. Loss of a precious sample. Look to see if the system analyses the root cause and associated factors that contributed to the event.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Laboratory has defined sentinel events and a written definition is available.
- ✓ List of possible sentinel events is available.

##### Scoring:

- If there exists a definition of sentinel events and the possible sentinel events are listed, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no definition and the list, or if it is not adequately comprehensive, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 109. Sentinel events are intensively analysed when they occur

##### Survey Process:

Ask for any documentation of intense analysis of any sentinel event that has occurred in the past 12 months. (It is highly unlikely that none have occurred. If none were reported, the surveyors should explore the reporting process). Determine the corrective actions taken as a result of the analysis such as a change in policy and operating procedures and training for staff.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record of a sentinel event/s that occurred and was intensively analyzed.
- ✓ Corrective actions to avoid recurrence

##### Scoring:

- If there was a reported sentinel event and it was intensively analyzed, including corrective action to prevent or reduce the likelihood of reoccurrence, then score as **fully met OR** If no sentinel event was reported, but the survey team is comfortable that if one occurred it would be reported and analyzed, then also score as **fully met.**
- If there was a sentinel event, but there was either no analysis or the analysis was “superficial” such as limited to assigning blame to an individual, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

Sentinel events include "unexpected occurrences involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof" and all of the following, even if the outcome was not death or major permanent loss of function e.g. rape or suicide attempt.

A **Sentinel Event** is defined by The Joint Commission (TJC) as any unanticipated event in a healthcare setting resulting in death or serious physical or psychological injury to a patient or patients, not related to the natural course of the patient's illness. Sentinel events specifically include loss of a limb or gross motor function, and any event for which a recurrence would carry a risk of a serious adverse outcome. Sentinel events are identified under TJC accreditation policies to help aid in root cause analysis and to assist in development of preventative measures. The Joint Commission tracks events in a database to ensure events are adequately analyzed and undesirable trends or decreases in performance are caught early and mitigated.

Causal factors are analyzed, focusing on systems and processes, not individual performance. Potential improvements, called an "action plan", are identified and implemented to decrease the likelihood of such events in the future. However, the organization is expected to prepare a root cause analysis and action plan within 45 calendar days of the event.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 33. COP-2: Sentinel events are intensively analysed.

Indicators 108-109		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 108.</b>	The laboratory has defined sentinel events.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 109.</b>	Sentinel events are intensively analysed when they occur.	10	100%	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 34. COP-3: The laboratory policies and procedures support domiciliary services to the patients (where applicable/claimed).

### Indicators (110-111):

**Ind 110.** The laboratory is equipped with means of communication and transport services for home based patient sample collection

#### Survey Process:

Physically check the availability of communication system and any means of mobility for the phlebotomist for home based patient sample collection (motor cycles etc.). Review the record of domiciliary services provided to the patients in last one year.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Availability of functional means of communication.
- ✓ Availability of transport viz: two wheeler/four wheeler as suited.

#### Scoring:

- If there are communication and mobility services for the phlebotomists and record of domiciliary services are available for review, then score as **fully met.**
- If there are communication and mobility services for the phlebotomists but no record of domiciliary services available for review, then score as **partially met.**
- If there are no communication and mobility services for the phlebotomists and no record of domiciliary services are available for review, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 111.** The laboratory has appropriate means of collection and transportation of samples of home based patients

#### Survey Process:

Physically check the availability of boxes for safe sample transportation to the laboratory. These boxes should contain all required items for collection of sample from the home based patient.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Availability of items for Phlebotomy viz tourniquet, alcohol swabs, disposable syringes with appropriately gauged needles.
- ✓ Containers for samples of blood, sputum and urine etc.
- ✓ A suitable box to contain all above and safe transportation of sample to laboratory.

#### Scoring:

- If sample transportation boxes equipped with all necessary phlebotomy items are available in the laboratory, then score as **fully met.**
- If sample transportation boxes equipped with all necessary phlebotomy items are not available in the laboratory, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

Means of mobility for phlebotomists includes motorcycles. Services record should include Name of the patient with complete home address and valid contact number

Old age or disabled individuals afraid of spending hours in queues at hospitals/ diagnostic labs and facing difficulties in commuting can prevent such patients from coming to HCE and thus compromising their health. Keeping the need of people in consideration good labs can offer the facility of Home Sample Collection. For providing quality service to the patients trained human resource and means of sample collection and transportation should be ensured (Fig-9). Means of sample collection and transportation includes blood transportation boxes, picture given below

**Figure 9: Transportation Box**





## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 34. COP-3: The laboratory policies and procedures support domiciliary services to the patients (where applicable/claimed).

Indicators 110-111		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 110.</b>	The laboratory is equipped with means of communication and transport services for home based patient sample collection.	<b>10</b>	<b>80%</b>	
<b>Ind 111.</b>	The laboratory has appropriate means of collection and transportation of samples of home based patients.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

## **2.10 Patient Rights and Education (PRE)**

The Health Care Establishment/Lab shall define patient and family rights and responsibilities as per the guidelines/ charters provided by the PHC. The staff is aware of these and is trained to protect patients' rights. Patients are informed of their rights and educated about their responsibilities at the time of accessing services. They are informed about the process, the possible outcomes and are involved in decision making. The costs are explained in a clear manner to the patient and/or family. Patients are educated about the mechanisms available for addressing grievances.

## Standard 35. PRE-1: A system exists for obtaining consent when it is required.

### Indicators (112-113):

**Ind 112.** The laboratory has listed those situations where specific informed consent is required

#### Survey Process:

Review any written policy or list. Then review 10 laboratory records of patients who should have (by laboratory policy) a specific informed consent to validate. This would include consent related to procedures to be done in the lab for obtaining the specimens, if any.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ List of situations requiring informed consent.

#### Scoring:

- If ALL relevant records document an informed consent, then score as **fully met.**
- Since this may have a medico-legal significance, if ANY relevant records do not document consent, then score as **not met.**

**Ind 113.** The policy describes who can give consent when patient is incapable of independent decision-making

#### Survey Process:

Review the policy to determine who is identified as being able to give consent in addition to the patient.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Written directions as to who can give consent when patient is incapable of independent decision-making for providing informed consent.

#### Scoring:

- If there is a policy describing who, other than the patient, may give informed consent, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no such policy, then score as **not met.**

## Guidelines

### **Scope of Informed Consent**

Although the Client/Patient's general consent is obtained for the proposed care or treatment, a written consent is mandatory for any invasive procedures.

The client's informed consent is a prerequisite to carry out any diagnostic invasive procedure and the patient has the right to refuse or to halt any such procedure.

In different situations of health care provision or involvement of the client in any research activity, the mode of consent and action will be:

- i. When a patient is unable to express his or her will and a medical intervention is urgently needed, the consent of the patient may be presumed, unless it is obvious from a previous declared 'Expression of Will' that consent would be refused in the situation.
- ii. When the consent of a legal representative is required and the proposed intervention is urgently needed, that intervention may be made if it is not possible to obtain the representative's consent in time.
- iii. When the consent of a legal representative is required, patients (whether minor or adult) must nevertheless be involved in the decision-making process to the fullest extent which their capacity allows.
- iv. If a legal representative refuses to give consent and the physician or other provider is of the opinion that the intervention is in the interest of the patient, then in case of a non-emergency situation, the decision must be referred to a court or some form of arbitration.
- v. In all other situations where the patient is unable to give informed consent and where there is no legal representative or representative designated by the patient for this purpose, appropriate measures should be taken to provide for a substitute decision making process, taking into account what is known and, to the greatest extent possible, what may be presumed about the wishes of the patient.
- vi. The consent of the patient is required for the preservation and use of all substances of the human body. Consent may be presumed when the substances/body part are to be used in the current course of diagnosis, treatment and care of that patient.
- vii. The informed consent of the patient is needed for participation in clinical teaching.
- viii. The informed consent of the patient is a prerequisite for participation in scientific research. All protocols must be submitted to a proper ethical review committee. Such research should not be carried out on those who are unable to express their will, unless the consent of a legal representative has been obtained and the research would likely be in the interest of the patient.

As an exception to the requirement of involvement being in the interest of the patient, an incapacitated person may be involved in observational research which is not of direct benefit to his or her health provided that, that person offers no objection, that the risk and for burden is minimal, that the research is of significant value and that no alternative methods and other research subjects are available.

### **Policy Regarding Consent for Incapacitated Patient**

The HCE shall take into consideration the statutory norms. This would include taking of consent from next of kin/legal guardian. The order of preference is; spouse, son, daughter, brother, sister, parents. However, in case of unconscious/unaccompanied patients the treating doctor can take a decision in life-saving circumstances.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 35. PRE-1: A system exists for obtaining consent when it is required.

Indicators 112-113		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 112.</b>	The laboratory has listed those situations where specific informed consent is required.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 113.</b>	The policy describes who can give consent when patient is incapable of independent decision-making.	10	100%	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 36. PRE-2: Patient and families have a right to information on expected costs

### Indicators (114-115):

#### Ind 114. The tariff list is available to patients

##### Survey Process:

Review the tariff list and then ask how it is made available to the patients/ families. Customarily this is only upon the patient's request.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Tariff list available for showing on demand.
- ✓ Patients/clients informed the rates of their required tests.

##### Scoring:

- If there is evidence that the tariff list is readily available to patients on demand, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no procedure to make it available to patients, then score as **not met.**

#### Ind 115. Patients / family is informed about the additional reports which are generated / included in the report with the same sample and cost

##### Survey Process:

Review the process used to inform the patient / relative about the cost effective package with additional reports with the same sample and cost. Also determine if this is done by someone who is knowledgeable e.g. a qualified lab tech who is notified to do so or a doctor or pathologist in charge.

##### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Clients informed about the additional reports possible in a cost effective package.
- ✓ Above information provided by a doctor or a qualified and authorized lab technician.

##### Scoring:

- If there is a process to inform the patient / relative as above and it is done by a knowledgeable person, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no process, then score as **not met.**

### Guidelines

#### **Tariff List**

The HCE shall ensure that there is enumerated in the tariff and the same communicated to the patients with a clear and justified explanation. Tariff rates should be uniform and transparent.

The Reception Area/Account Section and various laboratory sections display/contain information about the tariff policy of the HCE which shall include:

- The rights of the clients/patients.
- Services and facilities available in the laboratory.
- Costs of services.
- Feedback and complaints pathways.

Tests related to a specific system are grouped under various names like Renal function tests, Liver function tests, Lipid profile, Blood complete examination, urine complete examination etc. Names of parameters included in each broader category must be enlisted and provided to the patient at the time of testing. In case if any of the parameters/tests are missed during reporting, patient should recognise it and bring it to the knowledge of authorities.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 36. PRE-2: Patient and families have a right to information on expected costs.

Indicators 114-115		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 114.</b>	The tariff list is available to patients.	10	100%	
<b>Ind 115.</b>	Patients / family is informed about the additional reports which are generated / included in the report with the same sample and cost.	10	100%	
<b>Total</b>		<b>20</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Standard 37. PRE-3: Patient Rights for appeals, complaints and confidentiality Indicators (116-118):

### Ind 116. Patient's complaints are accepted by the laboratory and properly registered

#### Survey Process:

Copies of any patient complaint filed with the laboratory are kept in record. Check register of complaints and review it thoroughly.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ A complaint register/record is maintained.
- ✓ A complaint box is affixed in the patient waiting area.

#### Scoring:

- If the complaint register is present and complaints are properly recorded, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no complaint register, then score as **not met**

### Ind 117. Proper actions and remedial measures are taken in response to patients complaints

#### Survey Process:

Patient complaints can help promote safety from risks in several ways. Complaints provide information and suggestions unsafe systems and providers. Appropriate remedial measures improve safety and reduce risk. Check if remedial measures are well documented.

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Record of actions taken on the complaint.

#### Scoring:

- If the proper actions are taken and properly documented, then score as **fully met.**
- If there is no action taken against patient's complaint, then score as **not met.**

### Ind 118. Confidentiality of patient's record is maintained

#### Survey Process:

Laboratory workers have a responsibility to protect patient's data from unauthorized access. Only the authorized persons may have access to electronic database having patient related information<sup>17</sup>. Check accessibility of computerized reports

#### Compliance Requirements

- ✓ Only the authorized persons have access to patient related information.

#### Scoring:

- If computerized reports are not directly accessible, then score as **fully met.**
- If patient record freely accessible, then score as **not met.**

<sup>17</sup>- Provision 7 (1) No person shall practice modern system of medicine or surgery unless that person is a Doctor or Dentist having registered qualification and valid registration with PM&DC, 8 (1) refers to



## Guidelines

### **Right to Express Concern or Complain**

An institutionalized, accessible and transparent grievance redress mechanism must be in place. The information as how to lodge a complaint must be clearly displayed in the local language at prominent places.

Complaint is an expression of client dissatisfaction and a way of feedback on the quality of care which needs a response. Every Healthcare facility should inform the clients/patients about their right to complain and the complaint handling procedures. A complaint may be written or verbal and be lodged by the patient, his/her attendants or a legally authorized person. Various ways should be adopted, for example:

- a. Display the message clearly in the local language at prominent places in the facility such as registration desk, waiting area, OPDs, main entrance and private rooms etc.
- b. Pertinent information may be made available in the form of leaflets/brochures at appropriate places.
- c. Client feedback/satisfaction must be sought on a prescribed but simple format at the time of discharge. (Format attached as Annexure-I).

### **Complaint Management Procedure**

To become a quality driven service, a facility should encourage the clients and their family members to freely raise and discuss their views, concerns or complaints with the concerned staff. These dialogues help and serve as opportunities for improvement. Every HCE must have a documented grievance redressal procedure, entailing collecting, prioritizing, investigating, resolving and reporting complaints. A proposed format for the Complaint Management Procedure is attached as Annexure-J. The complaints against service providers that carry client's perspective should be handled first by the manager/concerned Section in-charge. For example, the Section in-charge should tackle the complaints, verbal or written, related to the laboratory and should take remedial action there and then. In case actions are beyond his/her mandate he/she, must refer it to the Complaint Cell.

A Complaint Cell should be established at every hospital/HCE and resourced properly. The complaint cell shall essentially comprise of a core staff and be headed by a manager appointed by the HCE and be supported by a team of experts (Complaint Management Committee-CMC). The department/specialist against whom a complaint is received/under investigation will not be part of the committee for that particular case. The CMC may co-opt an expert for assistance. Every complaint must be thoroughly investigated and documented. The complaint cell will maintain department wise records of complaints investigated and actions taken. A record of the Complaint Register must lie in the office of the MS or In-charge of the health facility, with the complete number and details of complaints received and action taken.

The detailed policy of the HCE for documentation of the processes should define credible and transparent mechanism for receiving and handling complaints against the functioning of the HCE and practice of its staff. This mechanism should be used fairly and timely for collecting, prioritizing, reporting and investigating complaints. To ensure that measures for patient complaint system are effective and efficient, they should be well-targeted and focused to address the identified problems.

### **Information about Progress of Investigation and Outcome**

It is important that client/patient is informed of the level at which the complaint can be handled. This duty should be clearly entrusted to a designated staff member of the complaint cell/department of the HCE. The client should be kept informed about the progress of the investigation at regular intervals, in case these are prolonged, and also of the outcome. This will help to build the credibility of the process/facility.

Patient's data is privacy sensitive and must be protected from unauthorised access to remain confidential. To that end, all laboratory staff members must promise to keep patient data confidential in word and in writing.

In addition to that, the access to the computerised reports of patients must be limited. If computer based patient record system is breached and results in harm to patient's privacy, it amounts to liability on the care provider. Liability can also arise if system is not protected from aches access and breaches of patient confidential results or records are made/destroyed or altered. Fortunately, it is possible to protect the patient privacy and confidentiality in the computer system through several security measures. Security of the system can be enhanced through authentication when. Log in procedures that requires users to enter their passwords and user IDs serve as a minimum security procedure on most of the systems. Higher levels of authentication, such as biometrics and smart cards grant access when a user produces a card with an authorised pass word, finger print recognition or voice recognition.

## Assessment Scoring Matrix

### Standard 36. PRE-2: Patient and families have a right to information on expected costs.

Indicators 116-118		Max. Score	Weightage	Grading Score
<b>Ind 116.</b>	Patient's complaints are accepted by the laboratory and properly registered.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 117.</b>	Proper actions and remedial measures are taken in response to patient's complaints.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Ind 118.</b>	Confidentiality of patient's record is maintained.	<b>10</b>	<b>100%</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>		

Detailed remarks regarding non-compliance, partial compliance and assessors own impression;

#### Assessor

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>SUMMARY SHEET</b>	<b>Max.</b>	<b>Grading Score</b>	<b>%age</b>
2.1 Responsibilities of Management (ROM)	130		
2.2 Facility Management and Safety (FMS)	110		
2.3 Human Resource Management (HRM)	160		
2.4 Management of Equipment and Reagents (MER)	130		
2.5 Recording and Reporting System (RRS)	90		
2.6 Quality Assurance (QA)	160		
2.7 Bio Safety and Bio Security (BSBS)	180		
2.8 Access, Assessment, and Continuity of Care (AAC)	90		
2.9 Care of Patients (COP)	60		
2.10 Patient Rights and Education (PRE)	70		
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1180</b>		

**PART 3**

**ANNEXURES**

## ANNEXURE. A: Health Related Legislation

Sr.#	Health Related Laws	Link to Download
1.	PM&DC (Amendment) Act 2012	<a href="http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=a8Uzv7NVyX4%3D&amp;tabid=292&amp;mid=850">http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=a8Uzv7NVyX4%3D&amp;tabid=292&amp;mid=850</a>
2.	Injured Persons Medical Aid Act 2004	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2276a.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2276a.html</a>
3.	Drug Regulatory Authority Act	<a href="http://www.na.gov.pk/uploads/documents/1352964021_588.pdf">http://www.na.gov.pk/uploads/documents/1352964021_588.pdf</a>
4.	The Punjab Food Authority Act,2011	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2460.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2460.html</a>
5.	The Punjab Healthcare Commission Act, 2010	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2434.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2434.html</a>
6.	The Punjab Procurement Regulatory Act 2009 and PPRA Rules 2015 as amended from time to time	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/497.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/497.html</a>
7.	Health (Management) Service Rules, 2008	<a href="http://www.healthkp.gov.pk/downloads/Management%20cadre.pdf">http://www.healthkp.gov.pk/downloads/Management%20cadre.pdf</a>
8.	The Punjab Forensic Science Agency Act, 2007	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/492.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/492.html</a>
9.	Drug Regulatory Act, 2012	<a href="http://www.na.gov.pk/uploads/documents/1352964021_588.pdf">http://www.na.gov.pk/uploads/documents/1352964021_588.pdf</a>
10.	The Punjab Consumer Protection Act, 2005	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/477.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/477.html</a>
11.	The King Edward Medical University, Lahore Act 2005	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/478.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/478.html</a>
12.	Injured Persons (Medical Aid) Act, 2004 (XII Of 2004)	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/INJURED%20PERSONS%20(%20MEDICAL%20AID%20)%20ACT,%202004.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/INJURED%20PERSONS%20(%20MEDICAL%20AID%20)%20ACT,%202004.doc.pdf</a>
13.	The Punjab Medical & Health Institutions Autonomy Act, 2003	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/463.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/463.html</a>
14.	The University of Health Sciences Ordinance,2002	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/446.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/446.html</a>
15.	Public Procurement Regulatory Authority Ordinance, 2002	<a href="http://www.ppra.org.pk/ordinance.asp">http://www.ppra.org.pk/ordinance.asp</a>
16.	HEC Ordinance, 2002	<a href="http://www.hec.gov.pk/MediaPublication/HEC%20Publication/Documents/455_HECOrdinance.pdf">http://www.hec.gov.pk/MediaPublication/HEC Publication/Documents/455_HECOrdinance.pdf</a>
17.	Boilers and Pressures Vessels Ordinance, 2002	<a href="http://punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20BOILERS%20AND%20PRESSURE%20VESSELS%20ORDINANCE,%202002.doc.pdf">http://punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20BOILERS%20AND%20PRESSURE%20VESSELS%20ORDINANCE,%202002.doc.pdf</a>
18.	The Punjab Blood Transfusion Safety Act 2016 (Act XLvi Of 2016)	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2664.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2664.html</a>
19.	The Punjab Environmental Protection Act, 1997 amended in 2009	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2192a.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2192a.html</a>
20.	Control of Narcotics Substance Act, 1997	<a href="http://www.fmu.gov.pk/docs/laws/Control%20of%20Narcotic%20Substances%20Act.pdf">http://www.fmu.gov.pk/docs/laws/Control%20of%20Narcotic%20Substances%20Act.pdf</a>
21.	The Punjab Health Foundation Act, 1992	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/386.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/386.html</a>
22.	Drug Rules, 1986	<a href="http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=2tywGfuonwM%3D&amp;tabid=102&amp;mid=588">http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=2tywGfuonwM%3D&amp;tabid=102&amp;mid=588</a>
23.	Drug Labeling & Packaging Rules, 1986	<a href="http://www.healthkp.gov.pk/downloads/Druglabeling.pdf">http://www.healthkp.gov.pk/downloads/Druglabeling.pdf</a>

Sr.#	Health Related Laws	Link to Download
24.	The Punjab Private Educational Institutions (Promotions & Regulations) Ordinance, 1984	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/356.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/356.html</a>
25.	The Medical & Dental Degrees Ordinance, 1982	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20MEDICAL%20AND%20DENTAL%20DEGREES%20ORDINANCE,%201982.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20MEDICAL%20AND%20DENTAL%20DEGREES%20ORDINANCE,%201982.doc.pdf</a>
26.	The Disabled Persons Ordinance, 1981	<a href="http://punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/DISABLED%20PERSONS,%20(EMPLOYMENT%20AND%20REHABILITATION)%20ORDINANCE,%201981.doc.pdf">http://punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/DISABLED%20PERSONS,%20(EMPLOYMENT%20AND%20REHABILITATION)%20ORDINANCE,%201981.doc.pdf</a>
27.	The Food Stuffs & Fertilizers (Cancellation of Authorities & Dealerships Ordinance, 1978)	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/334.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/334.html</a>
28.	Drugs Act, 1976	<a href="http://www.dra.gov.pk/gop/index.php?q=aHR0cDovLzE5Mi4xNjguNzAuMTM2L2RyYXAvdXNlcmZpbGVzMS9maWxlL2RvY3MvVGhIRHJ1Z3NB3QxOTc2LnBkZg%3D%3D">http://www.dra.gov.pk/gop/index.php?q=aHR0cDovLzE5Mi4xNjguNzAuMTM2L2RyYXAvdXNlcmZpbGVzMS9maWxlL2RvY3MvVGhIRHJ1Z3NB3QxOTc2LnBkZg%3D%3D</a>
29.	The Punjab Flood Relief Cess Act, 1973	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/286.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/286.html</a>
30.	The Pakistan Nursing Council Act, 1973	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PAKISTAN%20NURSING%20COUNCIL%20ACT,%201973.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PAKISTAN%20NURSING%20COUNCIL%20ACT,%201973.doc.pdf</a>
31.	The West Pakistan Food Stuffs (Control) (Punjab Amendment & Validation Ordinance, 1971	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/267.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/267.html</a>
32.	The Punjab Private Colleges (Management & Control) Ordinance, 1970	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/250.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/250.html</a>
33.	The Medical Colleges (Governing Body) (Punjab Repeal) Ordinance, 1970	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/255.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/255.html</a>
34.	Allopathic System (Prevention of Misuse) Rules, 1968	<a href="http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=cyh4G9XLyPs%3D&amp;tabid=292&amp;mid=850">http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=cyh4G9XLyPs%3D&amp;tabid=292&amp;mid=850</a>
35.	The Punjab Land Revenue Act, 1967	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/212.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/212.html</a>
36.	Pharmacy Act, 1967	<a href="http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=j9LEQikCYbs%3D&amp;tabid=102&amp;mid=588">http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=j9LEQikCYbs%3D&amp;tabid=102&amp;mid=588</a>
37.	The Punjab Government Lands & Buildings (Recovery of Possession) Ordinance, 1966	<a href="http://punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PUNJAB%20GOVERNMENT%20LANDS%20AND%20BUILDINGS%20(RECOVERY%20OF%20POSSESSION)%20ORDINANCE,%201966.doc.pdf">http://punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PUNJAB%20GOVERNMENT%20LANDS%20AND%20BUILDINGS%20(RECOVERY%20OF%20POSSESSION)%20ORDINANCE,%201966.doc.pdf</a>
38.	The Unani Ayurvedic And Homeopathic Practitioners Act, 1965	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/UNANI,%20AYURVEDIC%20AND%20HOMOEOPATHIC%20PRACTITIONERS%20ACT,%201965.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/UNANI,%20AYURVEDIC%20AND%20HOMOEOPATHIC%20PRACTITIONERS%20ACT,%201965.doc.pdf</a>
39.	The Punjab Regulations & Control of Loudspeakers & Sound Amplifiers Ordinance, 1965	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PUNJAB%20REGULATION%20AND%20CONTROL%20OF%20LOUDSPEAKERS%20AND%20SOUND%20AMPLIFIERS%20ORDINANCE,%201965.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PUNJAB%20REGULATION%20AND%20CONTROL%20OF%20LOUDSPEAKERS%20AND%20SOUND%20AMPLIFIERS%20ORDINANCE,%201965.doc.pdf</a>
40.	Provincial Employees Social Security Ordinance, 1965	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/187.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/187.html</a>
41.	The Hazardous Occupations Rules, 1963	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/356.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/356.html</a>

Sr.#	Health Related Laws	Link to Download
42.	The Allopathic System (Prevention of Misuse) Ordinance 1962	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/ALLOPATHIC%20SYSTEM%20(PREVENTION%20OF%20MISUSE)%20ORDINANCE,%201962.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/ALLOPATHIC%20SYSTEM%20(PREVENTION%20OF%20MISUSE)%20ORDINANCE,%201962.doc.pdf</a>
43.	PM&DC Ordinance, 1962	<a href="http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=7AY1%2fco4suQ%3d&amp;tabid=292&amp;mid=850">http://www.pmdc.org.pk/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=7AY1%2fco4suQ%3d&amp;tabid=292&amp;mid=850</a>
44.	The West Pakistan Prohibition of Opium Smoking Ordinance, 1960	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/117.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/117.html</a>
45.	The Punjab Prohibition of Smoking in Cinema Houses Ordinance, 1960	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PUNJAB%20PROHIBITION%20OF%20SMOKING%20IN%20CINEMA%20HOUSES%20ORDINANCE,%201960.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20PUNJAB%20PROHIBITION%20OF%20SMOKING%20IN%20CINEMA%20HOUSES%20ORDINANCE,%201960.doc.pdf</a>
46.	The Punjab Juvenile Smoking Ordinance, 1959	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/105.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/105.html</a>
47.	The Punjab Vaccination Ordinance, 1958	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/95.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/95.html</a>
48.	The Punjab Tobacco Vend Act, 1958	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/91.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/91.html</a>
49.	The Punjab Maternity Benefit Ordinance, 1958	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/98.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/98.html</a>
50.	The Punjab Food Stuffs (Control) Act, 1958	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/83.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/83.html</a>
51.	The Epidemic Diseases Act, 1958	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/90.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/90.html</a>
52.	The Opium (West Pakistan Amendment) Act, 1923	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/76.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/76.html</a>
53.	The Public Health (Emergency Provisions) Ordinance, 1944	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/58.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/58.html</a>
54.	Factories Act, 1934	<a href="http://www.ma-law.org.pk/pdflaw/FACTORIES%20ACT%201934.pdf">http://www.ma-law.org.pk/pdflaw/FACTORIES%20ACT%201934.pdf</a>
55.	Workmen Compensation Act, 1923	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20WORKMENS%20COMPENSATION%20ACT,%201923.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/THE%20WORKMENS%20COMPENSATION%20ACT,%201923.doc.pdf</a>
56.	Mines Act, 1923	<a href="http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/MINES%20ACT,%201923.doc.pdf">http://www.punjablaws.punjab.gov.pk/public/dr/MINES%20ACT,%201923.doc.pdf</a>
57.	The Punjab Laws Act, 1872	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/4.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/4.html</a>
58.	The Punjab Murderous Ordinance Act, 1867	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2.html">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2.html</a>
59.	Punjab Local Government Act 2013.	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2542.html">punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/2542.html</a>
60.	Lahore Development Authority (Amendment) Ordinance 2013.	<a href="http://www.punjabcode.punjab.gov.pk/.../LAHORE%20DEVELOPMENT%20AUTHORITY...">www.punjabcode.punjab.gov.pk/.../LAHORE%20DEVELOPMENT%20AUTHORITY...</a>
61.	Civil Defence Act, 1952.	<a href="http://www.punjabcode.punjab.gov.pk/">www.punjabcode.punjab.gov.pk/</a>
62.	THE PUNJAB EMERGENCY SERVICE ACT 2006 (Act IV of 2006)	<a href="http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/">http://punjablaws.gov.pk/laws/</a>



**ANNEXURE. B: Joining Report - Format****EMPLOYEE DETAILS**

Name:	
Phone Number Home:	Mobile Number:
Email ID:	
Residential Address:	
Date of Joining:	

**EMPLOYEE'S JOINING CONFIRMATION**

I \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby confirm that I have accepted your offered job as \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ Department and have accordingly joined with effect from \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Employee Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

**EMPLOYEE'S JOINING VERIFICATION**

The date of joining mentioned above is correct.

**Verified By:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:**

Submission of this REPORT is mandatory. *A copy of this report will be sent to the Accounts Department.*

## ANNEXURE. C: Statement of Ethics

- 1) We do not make misleading claims for our services or criticize our competitors before clients. We only believe in servicing our client's needs to the best of our efforts.
- 2) We perform our work according to the specified quality standards.
- 3) We avoid conflicts of interest either of a financial or personal nature; these could compromise the objectivity and integrity of our work.
- 4) We exercise our professional judgment impartially while taking any decisions related to work, keeping all pertinent facts, relevant experience and the advice of our management in mind.
- 5) We hold the affairs of our clients in the strictest confidence. We do not disclose personal information during service provision or derive benefit from using information outside the clinic.
- 6) We act with courtesy and consideration towards all with whom we come into contact in the course of our professional work.
- 7) We do not accept any favors, gifts or inducements, including undue hospitality and entertainment, from the clients. The only expectations would be if the gifts are of promotional nature (diaries, calendars, etc.) or of a nominal value, the indulgence of which would not damage the doctor's/clinics reputation.
- 8) We are fully committed to the principle of equality and non-discrimination on the grounds of disability, sex, age, race, color, ethnicity, origin or marital status. We do not indulge in any intimidation and harassment of any sort at work.
- 9) We will communicate with our clients and its representative in an effective and timely manner.
- 10) We would be perceived by clients and other thought leaders as setting the standards in client focus and client service among professional service companies.

### Declaration

I have read and understood the **"Statements of Ethics"** and stand committed to it.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Joining: \_\_\_\_\_

## ANNEXURE. D: Confidentiality Agreement

### CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT

In the course of your work at \_\_\_\_\_ Hospital you are likely to receive, from time to time, information which is not in the public domain. You are reminded that such information must be kept confidential and release of such information could lead to termination of employment, civil or criminal prosecution.

All memoranda, notes, reports and other documents will remain part of the Hospital's confidential records. Such confidential information must at all times be kept in a secure place on the Hospital's premises and disclosed to others only in accordance with our duties as an employee of \_\_\_\_\_.

Inventions, copyrights and other intellectual property, when conceived, developed or made during employment by the Hospital, or within one year thereafter, shall be regarded as made by employee solely and exclusively for the benefit of the Hospital. These shall not be disclosed to others without the Hospital's written consent, and shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Hospital.

The employee agrees to make prompt and full written disclosure of such inventions, copyrights and other intellectual property, and when requested by the Hospital to do so, either during or after employment.

By signing this agreement, you confirm that you will comply with these requirements and you further undertake to preserve, even after you cease to be an employee, the confidentiality of information received by you during your employment at \_\_\_\_\_.

-----

I hereby confirm that I accept the set out above.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Joining: \_\_\_\_\_

## ANNEXURE. E: Reference Form

### REFERENCE FORM

Kindly provide us the detail of at least 2 people, other than relatives, who have knowledge of your work experience and/or education.

**Name of Candidate:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Position:** \_\_\_\_\_

#### Reference 1

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone # (Home): \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone # (Office): \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile #: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Reference 2

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone # (Home): \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone # (Office): \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile #: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**Reference 3**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone # (Home): \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone # (Office): \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile #: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**Reference 4**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone # (Home): \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone # (Office): \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile #: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## ANNEXURE. F: Health Questionnaire Form

### HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE

(To be filled by the employee)

Employee Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Please read the following questions carefully and answer each question in Yes or No. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please give full detail.

Q.#	Question	Answer
1.	Have you ever been advised by a physician to have medical treatment or surgery/ procedure/investigation for any of the following: a) Heart disease b) High blood pressure c) Diabetes d) Kidney disease e) Cancer or brain tumor f) Back pain including any muscular problem g) Digestive problems h) Liver disease including hepatitis B i) AIDS	
2.	Do you have any health problem due to smoking	
3.	Are you currently taking any treatment or medication or awaiting medical investigations, laboratory test, treatment or surgery	
4.	Have you been absent from work due to medical reasons for a continuous period of a week or more during the last 2 years	
5.	Other (please specify)	

Please give detail of any "Yes" answer to the above questions in the following form.

Q.#	Type of Disease	Date (From)	Date (to)	Treatment from (Name and address of Doctor)

**DECLARATION:**

I hereby declare that what has been stated above is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and if found that I have some health problem then I could be sent to the hospital, recommended by the HR Department, for complete checkup and test. In case of wrong information, I could be terminated from employment.

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date of Joining:** \_\_\_\_\_

# ANNEXURE. G: Orientation Checklist

## ORIENTATION CHECKLIST

Employee's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Designation: \_\_\_\_\_

Department: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

In order to avoid duplication of the instructions, the Information checked ( ) below has been given or explained to the employee by the HR department.

### **Introduction:**

Company Introduction ( )  
Mission & Vision ( )  
Corporate Values ( )  
Organizational Structure ( )

### **Time Schedule:**

Work Schedule/Lunch timings ( )  
Attendance & Punctuality ( )  
Public Holidays ( )  
Leave ( )

### **Employment:**

Recruitment & Selection ( )  
Appointment Letter issued ( )  
Confidentiality Agreement signed ( )  
Statements of Ethics signed ( )  
Probation & Confirmation ( )  
Resignation /Termination ( )

### **Employee Relations:**

Violation of company rules ( )  
Disciplinary Policy ( )  
Internal Communication ( )  
Employee Records ( )  
Code of Conduct ( )

### **Compensation & Benefits:**

Job Description issued ( )  
Medical Facility ( )  
Parking Facility ( )  
Provident Fund ( )

### **Career Development:**

Performance Management System ( )  
Promotion/Increments ( )  
Training ( )

### **Others:**

Other Benefits ( )  
Tour of the company ( )  
Issuance of Employee Handbook ( )

### **Salary Administration:**

Salary Process ( )  
Email address sent for addition ( )  
Advance Salary ( )  
Outstation Travel ( )  
Local Travel ( )

How satisfied are you with the orientation process?

Not Satisfied     Improvement Needed     Satisfied     Very Satisfied     Outstanding

Additional Comments/Suggestions:

Orientation Conducted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Employee's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Supervisor's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_



## ANNEXURE. H: PHC Charters For Patients and HCEs

### PART - A

### Rights of Patients and Others

A patient/client or his carer, as the case may be, or any other person to whom healthcare services are being rendered, shall have a right to:

1. Health, well-being and safety;
2. Easy access to registration/help desk to get registered and be guided to the respective services as per requirement.
3. Special arrangements for elderly people and disabled to have easy access to required health services;
4. Be attended to, treated and cared for with due skill, and in a professional manner for the accepted standard of health in complete consonance with the principles of medical ethics;
5. Be made aware of the full identity and professional status of the Healthcare Service Provider(s) and other staff providing services;
6. Be given information to make informed choices about his healthcare and treatment options and/or to give informed consent, in terms and in a language that he understands;
7. Seek second opinion when making decisions about his healthcare, and may be assisted by the Healthcare Establishment/healthcare service provider in this regard;
8. Accept or refuse any treatment, examination, test or screening procedure that is advised to him, exceptions being in cases of emergencies and/or mental incapacity in accordance with the relevant law;
9. Personal health information to be kept secure and confidential;
10. Access his own medical records, including but not limited to, comprehensive medical history, examination(s), investigation(s) and treatment along with the progress notes, and obtain copies thereof;
11. Not to be discriminated against because of age, disability, gender<sup>1</sup>, marriage, pregnancy, maternity, race, religion, cultural beliefs, colour, caste and/or creed;
12. Expect that any care and/or treatment being received is provided by duly qualified and experienced staff;
13. Expect that the healthcare service provider or the Healthcare Establishment, as the case may be, has the capacity and required necessary equipment in order and working condition, for rendering the requisite services, including but not limited to treatment;
14. Receive emergency healthcare, unconditionally. However, once the emergency has been dealt with, he may be discharged or referred to another Healthcare Establishment [emergency requiring healthcare, is a situation threatening immediate danger to life<sup>2</sup> or severe irreversible disability, if healthcare is not provided urgently];
15. Be treated with respect, empathy and dignity irrespective of age, disability, gender, marriage, pregnancy, maternity, race, religion, socio-economic status, cultural beliefs, colour, caste and/or creed;
16. Be treated in privacy and with dignity, and have his religious and cultural beliefs respected throughout the duration of care, including but not limited to, taking history, examination or adopting any other course of action;

17. Be made aware of procedures for complaints and resolution of disputes and conflicts;
18. File a written complaint to the concerned healthcare service provider, official of the Healthcare Establishment or such other organization/person, as the case may be and be associated throughout the progress of the complaint and its outcome;
19. Seek compensation if he has been harmed by, including but not limited to maladministration, malpractice, negligent treatment, or failure on the part of a healthcare service provider or any staff/employee or others rendering services at the Healthcare Establishment;
20. Be informed and to refuse to participate in research, or any project dealing with his disease, care and treatment;
21. Be accompanied by a family member or carer, as the case may be, particularly in cases of children, females, elderly and disabled. The healthcare service provider and/or the Healthcare Establishment, as the case may be, are to ensure that in cases of children and females in the immediate post anesthesia phase, a female staff shall be present until a family member or carer can join the patient/client, The healthcare service provider and/or the Healthcare Establishment, as the case may be, are also to ensure that in cases of children and females an authorized family member or a carer or if not so possible, at least a female staff is present during physical examination and investigation procedures where physical contact and or exposure of body part(s) is required.
 

Expect that the Healthcare service provider, the Healthcare Establishment, and/or such other person rendering similar services, as the case may be, shall not misuse nor abuse their fiduciary position vis-à-vis him or his carer(s) or family members, as the case may be, for undue favour(s) including but not limited to sexual favour(s) or any other undue or uncalled for reward or privileges in terms of professional fee or gifts etc;
22. Be informed as early as possible regarding cancellation and/or postponement of any appointment, surgery, procedure, treatment or meeting, as the case may be;
23. Be made aware of the costs, fee and/or expenses, prior to the consultation, treatment or other services, and/or operation/procedure, as the case may be, and receive payment receipt(s) for the same;
24. Be given written instructions regarding his treatment, including instructions at the time of discharge;
25. Examine and receive an explanation for the bill(s) regardless of the source of payment;
26. End of life care<sup>3</sup>;

Nothing in this Charter prevents any organization/healthcare service provider/Healthcare Establishment from recognizing additional rights of the Patient/Client and/or the carer, as the case may be. The purpose of this Charter is to inculcate and invigorate in the community the understanding and recognition of the fact that health, care and/or treatment is a right of an individual even when he is unborn and the same continues from his cradle to coffin.

This document will be reviewed annually or earlier, as deemed appropriate by the Punjab Healthcare Commission, in view of its experiences, through a consultative process involving patients, former patients, family members, related professionals, staff and other stakeholder groups.

## Explanatory Notes

1. Gender includes male, female, transgender and intersex individuals.
2. Life, in the context of mental emergency, includes those of others.
3. End of Life Care includes healthcare, not only of patients in the final hours or days of their lives, but more broadly, care of all those with terminal illness or terminal condition that has become advanced, progressive and incurable. Accordingly, it may so happen that no treatment may be advisable and or given but the care should continue, keeping in view the ethics of the profession.

**PART - B****Responsibilities of Patients and Others**

The patient/client or carer, as the case may be, is responsible to the Healthcare Establishment, its staff or the Healthcare Service Provider for: -

- 1.** Providing, accurate and complete information, to the best of his knowledge, regarding medical history, including but not limited to, present medical condition and complaints, medications, allergies and special needs, past illnesses, prior hospitalizations etc., as is required;
- 2.** Reporting unexpected changes in his condition;
- 3.** Adhering to the treatment plan prescribed to him;
- 4.** Keeping appointments and when he is going to be late or is unable to do so for any reason, notify the concerned about the same, as soon as possible;
- 5.** Taking responsibility for his actions if he refuses treatment or does not follow the given instructions;
- 6.** Ensuring that the financial obligations of his care are fulfilled as promptly as possible;
- 7.** Following the Healthcare Facilities' Rules and Regulations relating to patient care and conduct of others, including carers and or visitors;
- 8.** Behaving in a courteous and polite manner which is non-threatening;
- 9.** Refraining from conducting any illegal activity while he is at their premises;
- 10.** Informing of any change of address and other requisite information.

# PHC CHARTER FOR HEALTHCARE ESTABLISHMENTS

## PART - A

### Rights of Healthcare Establishments/Healthcare Service Providers

The Healthcare Establishment or the Healthcare Service Provider, as the case may be, shall have the right to: -

1. Collect accurate and complete information from the patient/client or carer, to the best of his knowledge, regarding medical history including but not limited to, present medical condition and complaints, medications, allergies and special needs, past illnesses, prior hospitalizations etc., as is required;
2. Require the patient/client to follow treatment instructions, including the written instructions explained at the time of discharge;
3. Require all patients to abide by its rules and regulations regarding admission, treatment, safety, privacy and visiting schedules etc.;
4. Limit visiting hours and number of visitors in the best interest of the patient/client and that of the others in the Healthcare Establishment;
5. Limit number of carers in the best interest of the patient/client, and that of the others, while keeping in view the special needs of particular patients, for example, minor children, women, elderly and/or seriously ill patients;
6. Be timely notified by the patient/client regarding cancellation of appointment, consultation, procedure, surgery, etc. or delay in his arrival at the Healthcare Establishment;
7. Require the patient/client and/or carer(s) to cooperate with Healthcare Establishment staff in carrying out assessments, prescribed investigations and treatment procedures.
8. Require from the patient/client or carers and visitors, as the case may be, to understand the role and dignity of the Healthcare Establishment, its staff and/or the Healthcare Service Provider, as the case may be, and treat them with due respect at all times;
9. Report and take legal action against the patient/client and/or his carer(s), visitors, in case of harassment of its staff, damage to its property and disturbance to other patient(s), as the case may be;
10. Demand abstinence from the use of violent and disruptive behaviors or language abuse and take appropriate legal action in case of breach;
11. Prohibit smoking and/or substance/drug abuse on the premises and take appropriate legal action in case of breach;
12. Limit its liability for misplacement or theft of valuables and belongings of the patient/client, carer and visitor;
13. Be paid for all services rendered to the patient/client, either personally or by the carer or through the third party, e.g. insurance company.
14. Be notified of any change of contact, address and other details of the patient/client, as the case may be;
15. Ask for information from the patient/client regarding its services for the purposes of improving the healthcare services/systems within the Healthcare Establishment;

- 16.** Maintain and utilize the data collected from the patient/client, subject to the principles and law relating to confidentiality, for the purposes of improving the healthcare services/systems within the Healthcare Establishment;
- 17.** Ensure that while using the available facilities and equipment, due care and caution is taken by the patient/client and/or their carers and visitors, as the case may be.

The Punjab Healthcare Commission while recognizing the fact that each Healthcare Establishment is a “House of Hope” where advice and treatment, including other services, are rendered to the public at large, has developed this Charter of Rights for all Healthcare Establishments/Healthcare Service Providers in the Province of Punjab. All these rights are to be exercised with a view to make better services available to the masses.

The Punjab Healthcare Commission further assures that it stands committed to the cause of the Healthcare Establishments/Healthcare Service Providers in the exercise of these rights and shall always be ready and willing to support in the implementation and enforcement of the rights envisaged herein. This document will be reviewed annually or earlier, as deemed appropriate by the Punjab Healthcare Commission, in view of its experiences, through a consultative process involving patients, former patients, family members, related professionals, Healthcare Establishments/Healthcare Service Providers, staff and other stakeholder groups.

## PART - B

### Responsibilities of Healthcare Establishments/ Healthcare Service Providers

The Healthcare Establishment or the Healthcare Service Provider, as the case may be, shall be responsible for:-

- 1.** Ensuring the safety of patient/client.
- 2.** Establishing such systems which enable easy access to services as are required by the patient/client.
- 3.** Maintaining the services being provided through fully competent professionals.
- 4.** Establishing systems to ensure that the rights of the patient/client and others are enforced and fully protected.
- 5.** Adopting open policies regarding its procedures in relation to treatment of the patients/clients including but not limited to, their care and complaints etc.
- 6.** Invigorating in their staff including but not limited to, Consultants and other professionals rendering services at the Healthcare Establishment, the importance and thorough practice of professional ethics.
- 7.** Complying with all the governing laws, rules and regulations while operating, maintaining and rendering services.

## ANNEXURE. I: Sample Client Satisfaction Form

Sr. #	Questions	Response	
1.	Are you satisfied with the services, behavior of Staff and the environment at the Laboratory ABC_____?	Yes	No
2.	If YES, how? (You can circle more than one response and write below)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Convenient to reach the facility.</li> <li>2. Required guidance provided.</li> <li>3. Services available as portrayed.</li> <li>4. Services are affordable.</li> <li>5. Staff is courteous.</li> <li>6. Relevant staff is available.</li> <li>7. Privacy is observed.</li> <li>8. Female staff is available.</li> <li>9. Test results provided in time.</li> <li>10. Other(specify)_____</li> </ol>	
3.	If NO, why? (You can circle more than one) response and write below)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Issues of confidentiality.</li> <li>2. Issues of privacy.</li> <li>3. Lack of attention.</li> <li>4. Inadequate guidance provided.</li> <li>5. I was asked to come another time without taking the sample.</li> <li>6. Tests/services are costly.</li> <li>7. Waiting time is too long.</li> <li>8. Staff is discourteous / Unsatisfactory behavior.</li> <li>9. Staff is not competent.</li> <li>10. Relevant staff NOT available.</li> <li>11. Female staff NOT available (Gender issue).</li> <li>12. Othe (specify)_____</li> </ol>	
Signatures of patient/relative:			
Action by the person in charge with date:			

## ANNEXURE. J: Complaints Management

### 1.0 OBJECTIVE

To ensure that complaints are handled in a standardized manner at all Healthcare Establishments (Dental Clinics/Surgeries) in Punjab.

### 2.0 SCOPE

This document provides general guidelines to Healthcare Service Providers (HSPs) to develop or improve their Complaint Management Systems.

### 3.0 RESPONSIBILITY

The responsibility of complaints handling rests with the HSP. However, all staff members of the establishment are responsible for providing the necessary support.

### 4.0 DISPLAY OF INFORMATION

4.1 **Inform the patient of his/her right to express his/her concern or complain either verbally or in writing.**

4.2 This shall be done by clearly displaying the following information, in Urdu, at the entrance, help desk, every department and at the back of admission and discharge slips:

آپ کو لیبارٹری کی سروس کے متعلق تحریری یا زبانی شکایات کرنے کا حق حاصل ہے۔ آپ اپنی شکایات  
لیبارٹری کے منتظم کو دفتر یا ٹیلی فون نمبر----- پر کر سکتے ہیں یا استقبالیہ ہیلپ ڈیسک /  
ریسپشن پر موجود شکایات رجسٹر میں اپنی شکایات درج کر سکتے ہیں

### 5.0 COMPLAINT HANDLING

5.1 **Put into place a documented process for collecting, prioritizing, reporting and investigating complaints, which is fair and timely.**

#### 5.2 Registration

5.2.1 A Complaint Management Register shall be maintained by each clinic, which shall be available at the istaqbaliah/help desk/reception during working time.



5.2.2. Register shall have:

5.2.2.1 A 3"X4" white chit pasted on the cover page with the following:

Opened on: (Mention date as XX-XX-XXXX)

5.2.2.2 The following certificate on the inner side of the cover page:

It is certified that this register contains \_\_\_\_\_ pages; each page has been numbered (at the top center), stamped with the Dental Clinic/Surgery seal (at top right corner) and initialed by me."

Date: XX-XX-XXXX (Signature and Name of HSP) 5.2.2.3

Format of the complaint management register:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
Sr. No.	Complainant's Name	Description of the Complaint	Contact Number	Address	Signature of Complainant/Thumb		Details of the Investigation	Date(s) Complainant contacted	Outcome	Date Complainant informed	Quality improvement Policy or Procedure Change	Signature HCP

Column 2-6 shall either be filled by the complainant or someone else (whom the complainant trusts) on his/her behalf.

5.2.3 Every written or verbal complaint directly made to the HSP shall also be entered in the register by the HSP, within 24 hours and processed immediately.

5.2.4 All complaints should be resolved expeditiously.

5.3.5 Enter important points of the complaint in the register. Take notice of allegations and requests made.

5.3.6 Investigate in an impartial manner.

5.3.7 Keep the time factor in mind because any undue delay will reflect poorly on the management.

## 6.0 COMMUNICATION

6.1 ***Inform the complainant about the progress of the investigation at regular intervals and inform him/her about the outcome.***

6.2 Stay in contact with the complainant and regularly update him/her about the progress made in investigation.

6.3 Record the outcome of the investigation and inform the complainant accordingly.

6.4 Don't indulge in argumentation. Be polite and empathetic.

## 7.0 QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

7.1 Use the results of the complaints investigation as part of the quality improvement process.

7.2 The registers should be perused by the Chief Executive of the establishment, at least once a month.

7.3 Make necessary changes in policies and procedures to improve the quality of clinical services.



**ANNEXURE. K: Consultation for Development of MSDS – 7 May 2015**

Sr. #	Name	Designation
1.	Dr. Muhammad Ajmal Khan	Chief Operating Officer PHC
2.	Dr. Mushtaq Ahmad Salariya	Director Clinical Governance & Organizational Standards
3.	Prof. Dr. Riaz Ahmad Tasneem	Director Complaints
4.	Dr. Riaz Ahmad Ch.	Director Licensing & Accreditation
5.	Lt. Col. Retd. Dr. Anees Ahmad Qureshi	Additional Director (Clinical Standards Development)
6.	Dr. Majed Latif	Additional Director Trainings
7.	Dr. Shahid Amin	Deputy Director (Clinical Standards Development)
8.	Dr. Mukhtar Ahmad Awan	Deputy Director (Trainings)
9.	Dr. Shafiq ur Rehman	Deputy Director (Trainings)
10.	Prof AS Chughtai	CEO Chughtai Lahore Lab/ Principal Central Park Medical College Lahore
11.	Dr. Muhammad Naeem-Ul-Haq	Consultant Pathologist Sialkot Medical Complex/Naeem lab
12.	Dr. Zarfshan Tahir	Prof. of Microbiology Institute of Public Health Lahore
13.	Dr. Shazia Nilofer Ibn-e-Rasa	Prof. of Histopathology, Lahore Medical & Dental College, Lahore/ Ghurki trust teaching Hospital Lahore
14.	Prof. Dr. Mateen Izhar	Prof. of Pathology/Microbiology Shaikh Zayed Medical complex Lahore
15.	Dr. Amir Ali Khan	Prof. of Pathology/ HOD Nishter Hospital Multan
16.	Dr. Omar Chughtai	Pathologist/ Lab Director Chughtai Lab Lahore/ Central Park Medical College Lahore
17.	Dr. Maleeha Aslam	Prof. of Pathology Akhter Saeed Medical College Lahore
18.	Prof. Dr. Muhammad Zabta Ch.	Prof. Biochemistry Family Hospital Multan/ Multan Medical & Dental College Multan/ Bahauddin zikaria University Multan
19.	Prof. Asma Shaukat	Assist. Prof. of Chemical Pathology QAMC Bahawalpur
20.	Brig. Dilshad Ahmad Khan	Prof. of Pathology/Director AFIP (NUMS) Rawalpindi
21.	Dr. Muhammad Arshad Iqbal Gardezi	Assist. Prof. of Chemical Pathology QAMC Bahawalpur
22.	Prof. Muhamamd Eyyaz Khaleel	Prof. of Pathology/ Histopathology Gujranwala Medical College
23.	Dr. Parvez Azam Malik	Pathologist DHQ Teaching Hospital Sargodha

Sr. #	Name	Designation
24.	Dr. Zahid Ibrahim	Clinical Pathologist Ibrahim Poly Clinic Lahore
25.	Dr. Muhammad Khalid	Clinical Pathologist Hormone Laboratory
26.	Prof. Dr. Atifa Shuaib	Prof. of Pathology Rawalpindi Medical College
27.	Prof. Muhamamd Sarwar Bhatti	Prof. of Chemical Pathology LMDC, Lahore
28.	Mr. Muhammad Asad	Assistant Lab SKMCH, Lahore
29.	Dr. Asif Loya	Consultant Pathology/ Associate Medical Director SKMCH, Lahore
30.	Prof. Noman A Malik	Assistant Prof. of Pathology PGMI, Lahore
31.	Dr. Sobia Ashraf	Assistant Prof. of Pathology PGMI, Lahore
32.	Prof. Dr. Asim Mumtaz	Prof. of Chemical Pathology Shalamar Medical College, Lahore
33.	Dr. Amjad Ali Noor	Pathologist Central City Hospital Sheikhpura
34.	Mr. Obaid Ullah Qazi	Microbiologist Institute of Public Health Lahroe. /Punjab Provincial TB Reference Labortatry.Lhr
35.	Dr. Khalid ur Rehman Hashmi	Assistant Prof. Pathology Punjab Medical College Faisalabad
36.	Col. Dr. Ghulam Rasool	Hematologist/ HOD Ittefaq Hospital (Trust) Lahore
37.	Prof. Dr. Nisar Ahmed	Prof. of Hematology Institute of Child Health/ Children Hospital Lahore.
38.	Prof. Dr. Yasmeen Lodhi	Prof. of Pathology/ Hematology /HOD Lahore Medical & Dental College, Lahore
39.	Dr. Salman Shahid	AST Health Department Govt. of the Punjab
40.	Prof. Dr. Mahfooz-ur-Rahman	Prof. of Pathology/ Haematology Punjab Institute of Cardiology Lahore
41.	Dr. Muhammad Wajid Khursheed	Assistant. Prof. of Pathology Quaid-E-Azam Medical College/Bahawalpur Victoria Hospital
42.	Dr. Naseem Yousaf	Pathologist
43.	Dr. Amin Hussain	Pathologist DHQ Hospital Gujranwala
44.	Dr. Ashiq Hussain	Pathologist City care Hospital Multan
45.	Dr. Abbas Ali	Prof. of Pathology MMDC Multan

## ANNEXURE. L: Consultation for finalization of Reference Manual and Criteria for Registration of Laboratories 19th December, 2017

Sr. #	Name	Designation
1.	Dr. Muhammad Ajmal Khan	Chief Operating Officer PHC
2.	Dr. Mushtaq Ahmad Salariya	Director Clinical Governance & Organizational Standards
3.	Prof. Dr. Riaz Ahmad Tasneem	Director Complaints
4.	Dr. Riaz Ahmad Ch.	Program Advisor
5.	Dr. M. Anwar Janjua	Director Licensing & Accreditation
6.	Lt. Col. Retd. Dr. Anees Ahmad Qureshi	Additional Director (Clinical Standards Development)
7.	Dr. Majed Latif	Additional Director Trainings
8.	Dr. Shafqat Ijaz	Additional Director Licensing
9.	Brig. (Rtd.) Dr. Mubashir Ali	Additional Director Inspections
10.	Dr. Shahid Amin	Deputy Director (Clinical Standards Development)
11.	Prof. Dr. Ghulam Mustafa	Dean CPSP
12.	Prof. Dr. Zarfshan Tahir	Bacteriologist to the Govt of Punjab/ IPH Lahore Coordinating Consultant
13.	Col. Rtd. Dr. Ghulam Rasool	Pathologist Ittefaq Hospital LHR
14.	Dr. Muhammad Naeem Ul Haq	Consultant Sialkot Medical Complex Naeem Lab, Sialkot
15.	Dr. Amir Ali Khan	Professor of Pathology /HOD Nishtar Medical University / Nishtar Hospital Multan
16.	Dr. Omar Chughtai	Pathologist / Lab Director Chughtai Lab, Lahore
17.	Dr. Shahid Mehmood Shah	Pathologist DHQ Hospital Gujranwala
18.	Dr. M. Athar	Secretary PBTA
19.	Dr. Zafar Iqbal	Director IBTS Punjab
20.	Dr. Arif Tabassum	AD IBTS Punjab
21.	Dr. Khalid ur Rehman Hashmi	Assistant Professor Pathology PMC, Faisalabad
22.	Dr. M. Shaukat Zaman	Pathologist DHQ Hospital, Mianwali

Sr. #	Name	Designation
23.	Dr. Mukhtar Awan	DHO District Chakwal
24.	Dr. Umair Mehmood	Pathologist DHQ Hospital Chakwal
25.	Dr. Ajmal Sheikh	Pathologist DHQ Hospital Sargodha
26.	Maj. Gen. Farooq	Professor of pathology
27.	Dr. EEsab Khan	Pathologist DHQ Hospital, Bhakkar
28.	Dr. Azam Khan	Pathologist DHQ Hospital Layyah
29.	Dr. Ali Raza	Pathologist DHQ Hospital Hafizabad
30.	Dr. Abdul Rauf	Assistant Professor Naeem Lab Sialkot
31.	Dr. Rana Muhammad Rafiq	Assistant Professor Pathologist DHQ Hospital Okara
32.	Dr. Muhammad Hussain Irshad	Pathologist DHQ Hospital D.G Khan
33.	Dr. Abdul Qavi	Pathologist, DHQ Hospital Muzaffargarh
34.	Dr. Nasreen Feroze	DMS Children Hospital LHR
35.	DR. Izza Zafar	Head of Microbiology Children Hospital LHR
36.	Dr. Sadiq Hussain Malik	Pathologist QAMC Bahawalpur
37.	Dr. M. Tariq Mehmood	Consultant Pathologist SKMCH & RC Lahore
38.	Dr. Aamir Mehmood	Consultant Histopathology Excel Lab LHR
39.	Dr. Sania Shuja	Consultant Histopathology Shalimar Medical & Dental College
40.	Dr. Parvez Azam Malik	Pathologist THQ Hospital Kot Momin
41.	Dr. M. Asif Naveed	Consultant Pathologist Agha Khan University Hospital Lab LHR
42.	Dr. Masooma Shah	Consultant Pathologist DHQ Hospital Attock
43.	Dr. Mohsin	DST SHC & ME Department
44.	Ali Chughtai	Advocate Chughtai Lab

## ANNEXURE. M: Development Team

### Writers

Sr. #	Name	Designation
1.	Dr. Muhammad Ajmal Khan	Chief Operating Officer PHC
2.	Dr. Mushtaq Ahmed Salariya	Director (Clinical Governance and Organizational Standards)
3.	Lt. Col. (Retd.) Dr. Anees Ahmed Qureshi	Additional Director (Clinical Standards Development)
4.	Dr. Shahid Amin	Deputy Director (Clinical Standards Development)
5.	Dr. Zarfishan Tahir	Prof. of Microbiology, Institute of Public Health Lahore.

### Reviewers/Contributors

Sr. #	Name	Designation
1.	Dr. Majed Latif	Additional Director (Internal & External Training)
2.	Dr. Shafique ur Rehman	Deputy Director (Trainings)
3.	Dr. Imtiaz Ali	Deputy Director (Trainings)
4.	Hafiz Dr. Fayzan Akhtar	Deputy Director (Trainings)
5.	Dr. Basharat Javed Khan	Deputy Director (Trainings)

### Reviewers

Sr. #	Name	Designation
1.	Dr. Shamoun Masood	Additional Director Complaints
2.	Dr. Saleem Kokhar	Additional Director Inspections
3.	Dr. Farooq Adeel	Deputy Director Implementation

### Design and Support

Sr. #	Name	Designation
1.	Ms. Rabia Tahir	Deputy Director Communication
2.	Miss Rashda Parveen	AM Research & Development
4.	Mr. Kashif Siddique Awan	Graphic Designer







The Punjab Healthcare Commission (PHC) has been established under the Punjab Healthcare Commission Act, 2010. It is an independent health regulatory body with the mandate to introduce a regime of clinical governance through enforcing Minimum Service Delivery Standards (MSDS) at the primary, secondary and tertiary healthcare establishments (HCEs), in both public and private sectors, to improve the quality of healthcare service delivery in Punjab. An HCE is required to implement MSDS to acquire a license to deliver healthcare services in Punjab.

[www.phc.org.pk](http://www.phc.org.pk)



Office No. 1 & 2, 4th Floor, Shaheen Complex,  
38 Abbott Road, Lahore, Pakistan.

☎ 042-99206371-78 ☎ 042-99206370

✉ [info@phc.org.pk](mailto:info@phc.org.pk)



**TOLL FREE 0800 00 742**

All rights reserved. No part of this publication can be reproduced in any form or by any means without written permission from the PHC.